
IFB NO. Y15-740-SB
INVITATION FOR BIDS
FOR
ORANGE COUNTY PARKS AND RECREATION WAREHOUSE HVAC
REPLACEMENT

PART H TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VOLUME II



ORANGE COUNTY PARKS AND RECREATION WAREHOUSE HVAC REPLACEMENT BID/PERMIT DOCUMENTS

> FOR ORANGE COUNTY IOC II, CAPITAL PROJECTS 400 E. SOUTH STREET ORLANDO, FLORIDA 32801

BY MATERN PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING, INC. 130 CANDACE DRIVE MAITLAND, FLORIDA 32751

DECEMBER 1, 2014

ORANGE COUNTY PARKS AND RECREATION WAREHOUSE HVAC REPLACEMENT BID/PERMIT DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 1 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 01 11 00 Summary of Work
- 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures
- 01 26 00 Contract Modification Procedures
- 01 29 00 Payment Procedures
- 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination
- 01 31 19 Project Meetings
- 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures
- 01 73 29 Cutting and Patching
- 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures
- 01 78 00 Warranties and Bonds

DIVISION 2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 Selective Demolition

DIVISION 3 CONCRETE

- 03 30 00 Cast in-place Concrete
- DIVISION 4 MASONRY NOT USED

DIVISION 5 METALS

- 05 12 00 Structural Steel Framing
- 05 40 00 Cold Formed Metal Framing
- 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 6 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 Rough Carpentry

DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 07 21 00 Thermal Insulation
- 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- 07 72 00 Roof Accessories
- 07 84 00 Firestopping Systems
- 07 84 20 Fire Resistive Joints
- 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 OPENINGS – NOT USED

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

- 09 01 90.61 Repainting
- 09 21 16 Gypsum Assemblies
- 09 51 13 Acoustical Panel Ceilings

DIVISION'S 10 THRU 21 - NOT USED

DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

- 23 05 00 Common Work Results for HVAC
- 23 05 29 Hangers & Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 23 23 00 Refrigerant Piping

- 23 31 13 Metal Ducts
- 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
- 23 34 23 HVAC Power Ventilators
- 23 63 13 Air Cooled Condensing Units Variable Speed
- 23 81 26 Air Handling Units

DIVISION'S 24 THRU 25 - NOT USED

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

- 26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical
- 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems
- 26 27 26 Wiring Devices
- 26 28 13 Fuses
- 26 28 16 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers

DIVISION'S 27 THRU 31 - NOT USED

DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 31 13 Chainlink Fences and Gates

DIVISIONS 33 THRU 48 – NOT USED

O.C. - PARKS AND RECREATION WAREHOUSE HVAC REPLACEMENT

SECTION 01 11 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - B. When the titles such as Engineer, Project Engineer, or Owner are used throughout the specification, this implies Orange County as property owner and/or an officially appointed County Representative.
- 1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION
 - A. Performance of all tasks specified in the contract documents shall be the responsibility of the contractor unless specified otherwise.
- 1.3 SCOPE OF WORK
 - A. HVAC and Electrical Summary Of Work for this project includes the following:
 - 1. Interior alteration of the existing office plenum to make repairs necessary for the proper function of the new HVAC system units.
 - 2. The removal and replacement of all existing acoustical ceiling tiles.
 - 3. The sealing and insulating of the building perimeter enclosing the office space plenum.
 - 4. Sealing / repairing to all rated walls where partitions have been compromised.
 - 5. Replacement of the building HVAC system with new and associated work required.
 - 6. Miscellaneous work required to accommodate HVAC system replacement.
 - 7. The replacement of all of the existing split system air conditioning systems with new high efficiency systems.
 - 8. The replacement of two (2) of the existing inline exhaust fans with four (4) new ceiling mounted exhaust fans and the reconfiguration of the duct systems to accommodate a new exhaust system design. The replacement of two (2) of the existing ceiling mounted exhaust fans with two (2) new ceiling mounted exhaust fans.
 - 9. Addition of air conditioning supply drop for the changing room located adjacent to the group restrooms.
 - 10. The replacement of all of the existing roof mounted propeller exhaust fans with new roof mounted centrifugal exhaust fans on an adapter curb. New exhaust fan disconnects shall be mounted on the roof.
 - 11. Replacement of existing stand alone controls with Webstats.
 - 12. Addition of ceiling insulation and sealing off of the attic space from the exterior.
 - 13. Addition of a fixed ladder to provide permanent access to the roof.
 - 14. Performance of a pretest of the existing HVAC systems and a complete Test & Balance of the new HVAC systems including all supply and return air outlets and inlets and exhaust systems.
 - 15. Electrical power to accommodate new HVAC equipment noted above.
 - B. The Architectural scope of work consists of an interior alteration of the existing office plenum to make repairs necessary for the proper function of the new HVAC system units. The scope of work shall consist of the following:
 - 1. The removal and replacement of all existing acoustical ceiling tiles.
 - 2. The sealing and insulating of the building perimeter enclosing the office space plenum.
 - 3. Sealing / repairs to all rated walls where partitions have been compromised.

O.C. - PARKS AND RECREATION WAREHOUSE HVAC REPLACEMENT

- 4. Replacement of the building HVAC system with new and associated work required.
- 5. Miscellaneous work required to accommodate HVAC system replacement.

1.4 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The contractor shall have all submittals approved by the Engineer and accepted by the Owner prior to the start of active construction.
- B. The contractor shall have all equipment and material onsite prior to the start of active construction.
- C. The contractor shall submit to the Owner prior to the project pre-construction meeting the following:
 - Schedule of Values
 - Construction Schedule
 - Submittal Schedule
 - Emergency Telephone List including subcontractors and suppliers
- D. The contractor shall field verify existing conditions of construction prior to start of active construction.
- E. The contractor shall coordinate with the Owner on the operation of the existing fire alarm system prior to the start of active construction. There shall be an action plan for the operation of the fire alarm system during construction submitted by the contractor to the Owner for acceptance. This action plan shall be in place prior to the start of active construction. Any false fire alarms that occur during construction and deemed by the Owner to be the fault of the contractor, the contractor shall pay all costs incurred from the local fire department for responding to a false alarm.
- F. The contractor is responsible for moving furniture and/or equipment if necessary to perform the work included in the contract. The contractor is responsible for placing the furniture and/or equipment back in its original location. The contractor is responsible for any damages to furniture, equipment, etc., which occur during construction. The contractor shall provide protection for floors, walls, furniture, equipment and any other items that may be subject to damage during the construction periods and will be required to repair or replace to original or better condition.
- G. The contractor shall coordinate with the Owner on the operation of the security alarm system prior to the start of active construction. The contractor shall submit an action plan for operation of the security alarm system during construction to the Owner for acceptance prior to start of active construction. This action plan shall be in place prior to the start of active construction. Any false security alarms that occur during construction and deemed by the Owner to be the fault of the contractor, the contractor shall pay all cost incurred from the local police and/or sheriff department for responding to a false alarm.
- H. The contractor shall take digital pictures or video of pre-existing conditions of the interior and exterior of the building prior to the start of active construction. Failure to provide digital pictures or video prior to start of construction places the responsibility on the Contractor to complete the necessary replacement, repairs, and/or cleaning as determined by the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner. One CD copy of digital pictures or video of the existing site conditions shall be submitted to the Owner.
- I. The contractor shall at all times maintain daily cleanup of construction areas. Costs for work areas that are not cleaned by the contractor will be cleaned by the Owner and those costs shall be charged back to the contractor via change order.
- J. The contractor shall provide a construction schedule to the Owner's Project Manager prior to the pre-construction meeting.

O.C. - PARKS AND RECREATION WAREHOUSE HVAC REPLACEMENT

K. The contractor shall update the construction schedule weekly and submit it to the Owner's Project Manager for review.

1.5 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. Separate contracts may be issued to perform certain construction operations at the site. The contractor of this project will allow reasonable access and coordination to the other contractor/s.

1.6 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The facility shall remain occupied and operational while work is in progress. All outdoor work shall be performed during normal business hours. Normal business hours are defined as 8:00 am to 5:00 pm Monday through Friday. Material and equipment deliveries shall be made during normal business hours. Indoor work may be performed during normal working hours; work in other phases shall be performed after hours, unless authorized by Owner for daytime work. After hours is defined as 6:00 pm to 6:00 am Monday through Friday.
- B. The contractor may work on the weekends at his or her discretion with prior written approval from Orange County. Weekend work shall not be an additional cost to the Owner. The contractor will coordinate with the Owner for access to the building on weekends and after hours work.

1.7 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period, the contractor shall have limited use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The contractor's use of the premises is limited only by the Owner's right to perform construction operations with its own forces or to employ separate contractors on portions of the project. It is imperative that the Owner can remain functional in the space and it is incumbent on the Contractor to phase the work as needed to accommodate the Owner's beneficial use of the premises throughout construction.
- B. General: Limited use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated within the limit of the premises. The Contractor may only use portion(s) of the site for storage or work areas only with prior approval from Orange County Project Manager.
 - 1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits indicated on the Drawings. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.
 - 2. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and the Owner's employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
 - 3. Burial of Waste Materials: Do not dispose of organic and hazardous material on site, either by burial or by burning.
 - 4. Where appropriate, maintain the existing building in a watertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.
 - 5. Confine construction operations to the areas permitted by the contract documents and other Owner directives.
 - 6. Provide protection and safekeeping of material and equipment stored on premises.
 - 7. Contractor will move any stored material and equipment, which interfere with operations of the Owner or other contractors at no additional cost to the Owner..
 - 8. Comply with Owner's requirements for ingress and egress procedures, prohibitions against firearms, procedures for transportation of workers, safety and fire prevention requirements and all applicable pollution control requirements. Refer to the following reference requirements:
 - a) Orange County Safety and Health Manual <u>http://www.orangecountyfl.net/VendorServices/OrangeCountySafetyand</u>

HealthManual.aspx

- b) Orange County Policy Manual page 96 regarding Firearms http://www.orangecountyfl.net/portals/0/resource%20library/employment%20-%20volunteerism/Policy%20Manual.pdf
- 9. Contractor to require all employees and subcontractors to wear non-objectionable clothing; prohibit revealing clothing and articles of clothing with offensive writings displayed. The contractor shall require offending personnel to leave the premises until such clothing is changed.
- 10. Contractor employees and subcontractors will not fraternize with County employees or the general public during the entire construction period.
- 11. Use of sound equipment (such as boom boxes, stereos, radios, etc.) is not allowed.
- 12. Contractor and their personnel shall abide to Orange County Tobacco free policy while on any Orange County Convention Center property. This policy shall apply to building, parking lots, parks, break areas and worksites. Tobacco is defined as tobacco products, including but not limited to: Cigars, cigarettes, pipes, chewing tobacco and snuff. Failure to abide by the policy may result in civil penalties levied under Chapter 386, Florida Statutes and/or Contract enforcement remedies. Refer to the following documents:
 - a) Orange County Smoking Policy: <u>http://www.orangecountyfl.net/Portals/0/resource%20library/employment%20-</u> <u>%20volunteerism/Employee%20Handbook.pdf</u>
- 13. Conduct that is disrespectful, abusive or otherwise objectionable to the Owners' employees or general public will not be allowed at any time during the construction period. Repetitive complaints and violations of the requirements listed above will be cause for dismissal and or permanent removal of offending personnel from the project.
- 14. Contractor to coordinate with the Owner the site location for storage of equipment, machinery, materials, tools and a construction waste dumpster.
- 15. Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free of all waste or surplus materials, rubbish and debris, which is caused by contractor employees or subcontractors resulting from their work. Contractor shall maintain a safe work environment to all building occupants during the construction period.

1.8 SECURITY AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. The building shall be secured from unwarranted entry at the end of each workday.
- B. All costs for background investigations will be Contractor's responsibility. The County shall have the right to request any additional investigative background information including, but limited to, the employment record, Right-To-Know records, E-Verify system records (if the Contractor uses this service as a means to determine employment eligibility, available through www.uscis.gov), training records, payroll records, position for which hired including site location of any personnel assigned to perform the services. The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, such information to the extent allowed by law, prior to commencement of services. The County reserves the right to conduct its own investigation of any employee of the Contractor.
- C. Background Checks for the contractor's staff must be approved by Orange County's Security team prior to working in any County facility. Contractors are responsible for obtaining the necessary forms for background checks for work at Orange County. All contractor's staff background checks will be sent to Orange County Project Manager for approval.
- D. For security purposes and to maintain privacy, please submit a FDLE Background Checks via email the subject line of the email must contain the following ***EXEMPT***
- E. Orange County will inform the contractor of their Background Check results. Upon Background Check approval, the contractor's staff shall arrange an appointment with the Orange County staff

to obtain a Orange County photo ID badge. An affidavit of Identity form (issued by the contractor) and a State of Florida ID or Drivers License will be required.

- F. Contractor's employees will not be allowed in Orange County facilities without completed and approved background investigations.
- G. Work hours will be scheduled around business activity. Business activity is considered to be Orange County office/administrative staff located in or adjacent to construction/renovation site or Orange County Clients renting convention space located in or adjacent to construction/renovation site.

1.9 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner Occupancy: The Owner will be occupying the building during construction. Normal occupancy hours are 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday. The contractor is to coordinate with the Owner's representative for areas in the building that work can be performed on during normal business hours. Work performed after normal business hours can be done provided the area where work is done is fully operational and back in original condition prior to beginning of the next business day. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total work.
 - 1. A Certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from local building officials prior to Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will provide operation and maintenance of mechanical and electrical systems in occupied portions of the building.

1.10 DISTRIBUTION OF RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the distribution of ALL related documents/drawings to ALL appropriate vendors/subcontractors to ensure proper coordination of all aspects of the project and its related parts during bidding and construction.

1.11 CONTRACT DOCUMENT FILE

A. Copies of the Contract Documents, Plans, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Engineers Supplemental Instructions, approved Shop Drawings, Substitution Acceptances, etc. shall be placed and maintained at the project site by the Contractor throughout the entire contract period. These said documents shall be filed in a manner that allows for ease of retrieval. Documents shall be made available to the Engineer and the County's representatives throughout this same period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ASBESTOS FREE MATERIAL
 - A. Contractor shall provide a written and notarized statement on company letterhead(s) to certify and warrant that ONLY ASBESTOS FREE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS were provided AS REQUIRED BY THE Engineer. Such statement shall be submitted with the final payment request. Final payment shall not be made until such statement is submitted. Contractor agrees that if materials containing asbestos are subsequently discovered at any future time to have been included in the construction, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs related to the redesign or modification of the construction of the project so that materials containing asbestos are removed from the facility. If construction has begun or has been completed pursuant to a design that includes asbestos containing materials, the Contractor shall also be liable for all costs related to the abatement of such asbestos.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable).

END OF SECTION 01 11 00

SECTION 01 25 00 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling request for substitutions made during bidding and after award of the Contract.
- B. The Contractor's Installation Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section "Submittal Procedures".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: The Contract will be awarded based on the design, methods, materials and/or equipment as addressed in the Contract Drawings and/or described in the Contract Specifications, without any consideration for substitution or "or-equal" replacement. Addressing, describing or naming an item is intended to establish the type, function, characteristics and quality required in order to establish a base for bidding.
 - 1. Within thirty (30) days after Contract award, the Contractor may submit for approval substitutes for any equipment and/or material. In addition to the product documents, a written certification shall accompany the documentation indicating that the proposed substitute will have the same characteristics, will perform in accordance with the design requirements and that complies with all the requirements set for in the Contract. Any additional information required by the Owner or County Representative shall be provided by the Contractor. Rejection of any proposed substitute will be considered final and the Contractor shall not get into any agreement with manufacturers or providers until the submittal has been finally approved.
 - 2. The submission of this documentation shall follow the requirements set quality required in order to establish a base for bidding.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: Request for substitution will be considered if received within thirty (30) days after contract award. As long as this time allowance will not impact the construction schedule.
 - 1. Submit three (3) copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and in accordance with procedures required for Change Order proposals.
 - 2. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in

each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitution, and the following information, as appropriate:

- a. Product Data, including Drawings, and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
- b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- c. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
- d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
- e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's construction schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
- f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
- g. Certification by the Contractor that the Substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
- 3. Engineer's Action: Within two weeks of receipt of the request for substitution, the Engineer will request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request if needed. Within two (2) weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of the additional information or documentation, whichever is later, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the project specified by name. Decision on the use of a product substitution or its rejection by the Engineer is considered final. Acceptance will be in the form of a Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Engineer when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Engineer; otherwise request will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
 - 1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.
 - 3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
 - 4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

- 5. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
- 6. A substantial advantage is offered to the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar consideration.
- 7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
- 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
- 9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and Project Manager's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.
- C. Substitution request constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds, in all respects, specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same warranty for substitution as for specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation and make other changes which may be required for work to be complete in all respects.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent. All costs associated with the substitution will be paid by the Contractor regardless of approvals given, and regardless of subsequent difficulties experienced as a result of substitutions.

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SECTION 01 26 00 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.
 - 2. Division 1 Section 01 29 00 Payment Procedures for administrative procedures governing applications for payment.
 - 3. Division 1 Section 01 33 00 Submittals for requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the work, not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, will be issued by the Project Manager.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Proposed changes in the work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time will be issued by the Project Manager, with a detailed description of the proposed change and supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications, if necessary.
 - 1. Proposal requests issued by the Project Manager are for information only. Do not consider them instruction either to stop work in progress, or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within 7 days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Project Manager from the Owner's review, an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs, along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the work will have on the Contract Time.
 - d. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor and material breakdown to justify change order request amount.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: When latent or other unforeseen conditions in mutual accord with the Owner Representatives findings require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Engineer.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change in the work requires that substitution of one product or system for a product or system not specified.
 - 5. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor and material breakdown to justify change order request amounts.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Project Manager will transfer the information to the appropriate forms for approval. Use AIA Document G 709 for Change Order Proposal Requests.
- D. Proposal Request Form: Use forms provided by the Owner for Change Order Proposals.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and Contractor are not in total agreement on the terms of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The Construction Change Directive will contain a complete description of the change in the Work and designate the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and Contractor on County's Change Order form, as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

PART 2- PRODUCTS (Not Applicable) PART 3- EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 29 00 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART I - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
 - B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in Section 013300 "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES".
- 1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES
 - A. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Owner at the earliest feasible date, but in no case later than Preconstruction Meeting.
 - 2. Sub-Schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases that require separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
 - B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of the Engineer
 - c. Project Number
 - d. Contractor's name and address
 - e. Date of submittal
 - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Generic name
 - b. Related Specification Section
 - c. Change Orders (numbers) that have affected value
 - d. Dollar Value
 - e. Percentage of Contract Sum to the nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items:

- a. A value will be given for at least every major specification section (subsections can logically be grouped together).
- b. A single material subcontractor will not be required to be broken down into labor and material unless it is anticipated the materials will be stored and invoiced prior to installation.
- c. All multiple item subcontracts or work items (i.e. mechanical, electrical items, etc.) will be shown broken down at least in labor and material (all taxes, burden and overhead and profit included).
- d. Mobilization (move-on, bond, insurance, temporary office and sanitary service installation) shall not exceed 2 1/2% of contract price.
- e. For multi-story work all items broken down per floor.
- f. HVAC: Typically shown per specification section, labor and material, per floor.
- g. Electrical: same as HVAC.
- h. Logical grouping of specification subsections are permitted.
- 4. Round amounts off the nearest whole dollar, the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 5. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 6. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs, and margins on actual costs, only to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete including its total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin.
 - a. At the Contractor's option, temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense.
- 7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the contract sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as reviewed by the Owner's representative and paid for by the Owner.
 - 1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the Final Application for Payment involve additional requirements. See items G, I, J and K of this section.
- B. Payment Application Times: The period of construction work covered by each Application of Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use the County's most updated form as the form for Application for Payment. Form given at the Preconstruction Conference.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Owner. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.

- 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
- 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit four (4) original executed copies of each Application for Payment to the Project Manager by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours; one copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments, and recording appropriate information related to the application in a manner acceptable to the Project Manager.
- F. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment submit waivers of mechanics liens from subcontractors of sub-subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 - 3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the work must submit waivers.
 - 4. List all Subcontractor's start and finish dates to substantiate any Notice to Owner received by the Project Manager.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or <u>coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment</u> include the following:
 - 1. List of principal subcontractors
 - 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators
 - 3. Schedule of Values
 - 4. Approved Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final)
 - 5. Schedule of principal products
 - 6. Schedule of unit prices (if applicable)
 - 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final)
 - 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments
 - 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants
 - 10. Copies of building permits for trades requiring separate permits
 - 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work
 - 12. Initial progress report
 - 13. Report of Pre-construction Meeting
 - 14. Initial settlement survey and damage report, (if required)
 - 15. Listing of all long lead procurement items monthly applications for payment will be accompanied with updated schedule and review of as-built drawings
- H. Interim Application for Payment: Payment will be processed once a month. No applications will be processed without receipt of previous months waiver of lien described in subsection F above. Payment for item will be based on percentage completed as determined and approved by the County Project Manager or invoice for stored materials. Retainage (5%) will be held for all interim applications.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment; this application shall reflect any Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner

occupancy of designated portions of the Work. Application shall also include all items listed in Part H. above.

- J. Administrative actions and submittals that shall proceed or coincide with Substantial Completion Payment. Substantial Completion as defined per General Conditions Section "F" application include:
 - 1. Occupancy permits and similar approvals
 - 2. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements
 - 3. Test/adjust/balance records
 - 4. Maintenance instructions
 - 5. Start-up performance reports
 - 6. Change-over information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation and maintenance
 - 7. Final cleaning
 - 8. Application for reduction of retainage, and consent of surety
 - 9. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Project Manager's Certificate of Substantial Completion
- K. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment. Application for Payment includes the following:
 - 1. Completion of Project Close-Out requirements
 - 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion
 - 3. Assurance that unsettled claims will be settled
 - 4. Assurance that all work has been completed and accepted
 - 5. Proof that taxes, fees and similar obligations have been paid
 - 6. Removal of temporary facilities and services
 - 7. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements
 - 8. Change of door locks to Owner's access
 - 9. Submission of all close-out documents. Refer to Section 017700.
- PART 2- PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3- EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.0 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Coordination
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel
 - 3. General installation provisions
 - 4. Cleaning and protection
- B. Progress meetings, coordination meetings and Pre-installation conferences are included in Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings".
- C. Requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule are included in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections of the Specification that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
 - 2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required: notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Schedules
 - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities
 - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals
 - 4. Progress meetings
 - 5. Project close-out activities

- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment (if any) involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.
- E. Lack of coordination as specified in this and other sections of the contract documents are in grounds for assessment of back charges and/or termination in order to remediate the situation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination Drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
 - 1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals".
- B. Staff Names: At the Preconstruction Conference submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.
 - 1. Post copies of the list in the project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

PART 2PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing work. Secure work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to Project Manager for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.

- G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
- I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Project Manager for final decision.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and maintain completed construction as directed by the Project Manager and as frequently as necessary to ensure its integrity and safety through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where the applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading
 - 2. Excessively high or low temperatures
 - 3. Excessively high or low humidity
 - 4. Air contamination or pollution
 - 5. Water
 - 6. Solvents
 - 7. Chemicals
 - 8. Soiling, staining and corrosion
 - 9. Rodent and insect infestation
 - 10. Combustion
 - 11. Destructive testing
 - 12. Misalignment
 - 13. Excessive weathering
 - 14. Unprotected storage
 - 15. Improper shipping or handling
 - 16. Theft
 - 17. Vandalism

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 31 19 PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
 - 1. Pre-Construction Conference
 - 2. Pre-Installation Conference
 - 3. Coordination Meetings
 - 4. Progress Meetings
 - B. Construction schedules are specified in Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.

1.3 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting at the project site or other convenient location no later than 20 days after execution of the agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attends: The County's Representative, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
 - 1. Tentative construction schedule
 - 2. Critical Work sequencing and/coordinating
 - 3. Designation of responsible personnel
 - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
 - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
 - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents
 - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 - 8. Preparation of record documents
 - 9. Use of the Premises
 - 10. Office, Work and storage areas
 - 11. Equipment deliveries and priorities
 - 12. Safety procedures
 - 13. First aid
 - 14. Security
 - 15. Housekeeping
 - 16. Working hours
- D. Contractor must submit at the time of the meeting at least the following items:
 - 1. Schedule of Values

- 2. Listing of key personnel including project superintendent and subcontractors with their addresses, telephone numbers, and emergency telephone numbers.
- 3. Preliminary Construction Schedule
- 4. Submittal Schedule

1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Conduct a Pre-installation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise at least 48 hours in advance the Project Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related Change Orders
 - d. Purchases
 - e. Deliveries
 - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Quality Control Samples
 - g. Possible conflicts
 - h. Compatibility problems
 - I. Time schedules
 - j. Weather limitations
 - k. Manufacturer's recommendations
 - I. Comparability of materials
 - m. Acceptability of substrates
 - n. Temporary facilities
 - o. Space and access limitations
 - p. Governing regulations
 - q. Safety
 - r. Inspection and testing requirements
 - s. Required performance results
 - t. Recording requirements
 - u. Protection
 - 2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference along with and approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned promptly including the Owner and Engineer.
 - 3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

1.5 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct project coordination meeting at weekly intervals on day and time as established by the Project Manager or more frequently, if necessary convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.
- B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved, to include subcontractors and

representatives.

C. Contractor shall record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.6 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project site at bimonthly intervals or more frequently if necessary as directed by the Project Manager. Notify the Owner at least 48 hours in advance of scheduled meeting time and dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Engineer, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress of involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities with the project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time, ahead, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
 - a. Interface requirements
 - b. Time
 - c. Sequences
 - d. Deliveries
 - e. Off-site fabrication problems
 - f. Access
 - g. Site utilization
 - h. Temporary facilities and services
 - I. Hours of work
 - j. Hazards and risks
 - k. Housekeeping
 - I. Quality and work standards
 - m. Change Orders
 - n. Documentation of information for payment requests.
 - D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each progress meeting date, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, or progress since the previous meeting and report.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 31 19

SECTION 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule
 - 2. Submittal Schedule
 - 3. Daily Construction Reports
 - 4. Shop Drawings
 - 5. Product Data
 - 6. Samples
 - B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division-1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Permits
 - 2. Applications for Payment
 - 3. Performance and Payment Bonds
 - 4. Insurance Certificates
 - 5. List of Subcontractors with start and finish dates (update as necessary)
 - 6. Schedule of Values
 - 7. Construction Schedule
 - C. The Schedule of Values submittal is included in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures".

1.3 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Submittals shall be submitted electronically directly to the Engineer from the General/Mechanical/Electrical Contractor.
 - 1. <u>All shop drawings and other submittals as specified herein, shall be</u> <u>submitted in electronic format.</u> All electronic CAD generated drawings shall be in Acrobat PDF format and all product data or other information shall be submitted in Acrobat PDF format. Coordinate with Engineer prior to submitting. All electronic submittals shall be posted to the Engineer's FTP site. Information regarding the username and password shall be distributed to all parties prior to the pre-construction meeting.
- B. Electronic copies of CAD drawings made from the Construction/Contract Documents will not be provided by Engineer without a written indemnification. Indemnification form will be provided by the Engineer at Pre-Construction Meeting to the General/Mechanical/Electrical Contractor upon written request.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

- 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
- 2.. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Project Manager reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- 3. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
 - a. Allow two weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Project Manager will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
 - c. Allow two weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
 - d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Engineer sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Engineer.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 221116.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 221116.01.A).
 - 2) Where multiple products are shown, highlight/circle or identify product intended to be used
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - I. Other necessary identification.

- E. Contractor shall be responsible for cost of re-review of rejected submittals, shop drawing, etc. Costs for re-review shall be reimbursed to the County by deducting the cost from the Contractors monthly progress payments. Costs to be determined by applying the consultants standard billing rates, plus 10% handling by the County.
- F. Substitution request to specified products will be made within 30 days of Notice to Proceed. After the 30 day period, no requests for substitutions from the Contractor will be considered.
 - 1. Substitution submitted within the first 30 days will have product data from specified and requested substitute submitted together and demonstrate better quality, cost savings if of equal quality, or show benefit to the County for excepting the substitute.
- G. Once electronic submittals are approved or approved as noted, they will be transmitted to the owner.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Critical Path Method (CPM) Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the work as indicated in the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Within each time bar, indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
 - 3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, series of sheets, stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
 - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the work.
 - 5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment request and other schedules.
 - 6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Engineer's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the work is affected by requirements for phased completion to permit work by separate Contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the work, including testing and installation.
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a two item cost correlation line, indicating precalculated and actual costs. On the line show dollar-volume of work performed as the dates used for preparation of payment requests.

- 1. Refer to Section Applications for Payment for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Engineer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the project meeting room and temporary field office.
 - 1. When revision are made distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- G. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule monthly or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently monthly pay request.

1.5 SUBMITTAL LOG

- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's construction schedule, prepare a complete log of submittals.
 - 1. Coordinate submittals log with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Prepare the log in chronological order; include all submittals required. Provide the following information:
 - a. Scheduled date for the first submittal
 - b. Related Section number
 - c. Submittal category
 - d. Name of subcontractor
 - e. Description of the part of the work covered
 - f. Scheduled date for resubmittal
 - g. Scheduled date for the Engineer's final release or approval.
 - 3. All submittals must be received within the first 25% of contract time.
- B. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Project Manager, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the project meeting room and field office.
 - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Log Updating: Revise the log after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

1.6 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Prepare a daily construction report, recording the following information concerning events at the site; and submit duplicate copies to the Project Manager at weekly intervals:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at the site
 - 2. Approximate count of personnel at the site
 - 3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions
 - 4. Accidents and unusual events

- 5. Meetings and significant decisions
- 6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses
- 7. Meter readings and similar recordings
- 8. Emergency procedures
- 9. Orders and requests of governing authorities
- 10. Change Orders received, implemented
- 11. Services connected, disconnected
- 12. Equipment or system tests and start-ups
- 13. Partial completions, occupancies
- 14. Substantial Completions authorized

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered a Shop Drawings and will be rejected.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:
 - 1. All required dimensions
 - 2. Identification of products and materials included
 - 3. Compliance with specified standards
 - 4. Notation of coordination requirements
 - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
 - 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings on sheets at least 8" x 11" but no larger than 24" x 36".
 - 7. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) electronic copy of each submittal to the County's Representative, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit one (1) electronic copy where copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Engineer will retain 1 electronic copy. Mark up and retain one returned electronic copy as a Project Record Drawing.
 - 8. Submit one (1) hard copy once approved for legal seal stamping if needed at jobsite. Coordinate with Engineer and County's Representative.
 - 9. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connections with construction.
- C. Coordination drawings are a special type of Shop Drawing that show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or function as intended.
 - 1. Preparation of coordination Drawings is specified in section Project Coordination and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
 - 2. Submit coordination Drawings for integration of different construction elements. Show sequence and relationships of separate components to avoid any conflict including conflicts in use of space.
 - 3. Contractor is not entitled to additional payments due to lack of compliance with this Section.

1.8 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as "Shop Drawing".
 - 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with recognized trade association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards
 - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
 - g. Manufacturers local representative and phone number.
 - 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
 - 3. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single-copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.
 - 4. Submittals: Submit six (6) copies of each required submittal. The Project Manager will return two (2) sets to the Contractor marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
 - 5. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 - a. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data applicable is in the Installer's possession.
 - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.9 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
 - 1. Mount, display, or package Samples in the manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Engineer's/Owner's Sample. Include the following:
 - a. Generic description of the Sample
 - b Sample source
 - c. Product name or name of manufacturer
 - d. Compliance with recognized standards
 - e. Availability and delivery time
 - 2. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these

characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

- a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units (not less than 3), that show approximate limits of the variations.
- b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.
- 3. Preliminary submittals: Where Samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit a full set of choices for the material or product.
 - a. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with the Engineer's/Owner's mark indicating selection and other action.
- 4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets; one will be returned marked with the action taken.
- 5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
 - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
- B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 - 1. Field Samples specified in individual sections are special types of Samples. Field Samples are full-size examples erected on site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the work will be judged.
 - a. Comply with submittal requirements. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.10 ENGINEER'S ACTION

- A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Engineer/Project Manager will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
 - 1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.
- B. Action Stamp: The Engineer/Project Manager will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, similarly as follows, to indicate the action taken:
 - 1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where submittals are marked No Exceptions Taken, that part of the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.

- 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked Made Corrections Noted that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
- 3. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked Revise and Resubmit, do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
 - a. Do not permit submittals marked Revise and Resubmit to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where work is in progress.
- 4. Rejected: Submittal does not comply with requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittal must be discarded and entirely new submittal shall be forward to the Project Manager without delay.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3- EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 73 29 CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - 1. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division-23 and Division-26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Where approval of procedures for cutting and patching is required before proceeding, submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:
 - 1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required and how it is to be performed; indicate why it cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction; include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
 - 4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching is to be performed.
 - 5. List utilities that will be disturbed or affected, including those that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
 - 6. Where cutting and patching involves addition of reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations to show how reinforcement is integrated with the original structure.
 - 7. Approval by the Engineer to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Engineer's right to later require complete removal and replacement of a part of the Work found to be unsatisfactory.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would reduce their load carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
 - 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements.
 - a. Foundation construction
 - b. Bearing and retaining walls
 - c. Structural concrete

- d. Structural steel
- e. Lintels
- f. Timber and primary wood framing
- g. Structural decking
- h. Miscellaneous structural metals
- I. Stair systems
- j. Exterior curtain wall construction
- k. Equipment supports
- I. Piping, ductwork, vessels and equipment
- B. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or safety. Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 regarding Fire Rated Penetrations.
 - 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems.
 - a. Shoring, bracing and sheeting
 - b. Primary operational systems and equipment
 - c. Air or smoke barriers
 - d. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers
 - e. Membranes and flashings
 - f. Fire protection systems
 - g. Noise and vibration control elements and systems
 - h. Control systems
 - I. Communication systems
 - j. Conveying systems
 - k. Electrical wiring systems
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces, in a manner that would, in the Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
 - 1. If possible retain the original installer or fabricator to cut and patch the following categories of exposed work, or if it is not possible to engage the original installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm:
 - a. Processed concrete finishes
 - b. Preformed metal panels
 - c. Window wall system
 - d. Stucco and ornamental plaster
 - e. Acoustical ceilings
 - f. Carpeting
 - g. Wall covering
 - h. HVAC enclosures, cabinets or covers
 - I. Roofing systems

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use materials that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials that match existing

adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect unless otherwise indicated by Engineer/Owner. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Before cutting existing surfaces, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.
 - 1. Before proceeding, meet at the site with all parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas and interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Take all precautions necessary to avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit or ductwork serving the building, but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.
 - 1. In general, where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a Carborundum saw or diamond core drill.
 - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Division-2 where cutting and patching required excavating and backfilling.

- 5. By-pass utility services such as pipe or conduit, before cutting, where services are shown or required to be removed. Cap, valve or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
 - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
 - 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials if necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surfaces, extend final coat over entire unbroken surfaces containing the patch, after the patched area has received primer and second coat.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged materials to their original condition.

END OF SECTION 01 73 29
SECTION 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project close-out, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Inspection procedures
 - 2. Project record document submittal. (substantial completion requirements)
 - 3. Operating and Maintenance Manual Submittal (substantial completion requirements).
 - 4. Submittal of warranties (substantial completion requirement).
 - 5. Final cleaning
- B. Final Payment to be made when the County has reviewed and accepted all required close-out documents.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following: List exceptions in the request.
 - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincided with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion in claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - a. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.
 - 5. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Project Manager will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Project Manager will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

2. Should the project fail to meet the standards required for Substantial Completion as defined in the documents, the Contractor will pay the expense of a second inspection by the Engineer and the Owner. Cost will be deducted from the Contractor's retainage.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following list exceptions in the request:
 - 1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and complete operations where required.
 - 2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 3. Submit a certified copy of the Engineer or Owner's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Project Manager.
 - 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion, or when the Owner took possession of the responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 - 5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
 - 6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement
 - 7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Reinspection Procedure: The Engineer will reinspect the work upon receipt of notice that the work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Engineer.
 - 1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Engineer will prepare a certification of final acceptance, or advise the contractor of work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposed; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Engineer's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation; where the installation varies substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the
- C. Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Provide for project photographs if deemed necessary by Owner's representative.
 - 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the work.
 - 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.

- 4. Submit one (1) hardcopy of the most current record set of drawings when the project is considered 50% substantially complete for review and comment by Owner.
- 5. Organize record drawing sheets, and print. suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
- 6. Provide three (3) additional sets of black line drawing sets of As-Built Drawings.
- 7. Provide one (1) CD-ROM with all As-Built Drawings in AutoCAD and PDF format.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual work performed in comparison with the text of the specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Project Data.
 - 1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Engineer for the Owner's records.
- D. Record Project Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variation in actual work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related Change Orders and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Upon completion of mark-up, submit complete set of record Product Data in the three ring binder (indexed) to the Engineer for the Owner's records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to the date or dates of substantial completion, the Contractor will meet at the site with the Engineer and the Owner's personnel to determine which of the submitted Samples that have been maintained during progress of the work are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of substantial completion, complete miscellaneous record and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Project Manager for the Owner's records.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into four (4) suitable sets of manageable size and electronically as PDFs on one (1) CD-ROM compact disc. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
 - 1. Emergency instructions
 - 2. Spare parts list
 - 3. Copies of warranties
 - 4. Wiring diagrams
 - 5. Recommended turn-around cycles
 - 6. Inspection procedures
 - 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data

8. Fixture lamping schedule

PART 2PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSE-OUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that required regular maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. All items to be provided or competed prior to Certificate of Substantial Completion being issued by the Owner. Include a detailed review of the following items:
 - 1. Maintenance manuals
 - 2. Record documents
 - 3. Spare parts and materials
 - 4. Tools
 - 5. Lubricants
 - 6. Fuels
 - 7. Identification systems
 - 8. Control sequences
 - 9. Hazards
 - 10. Cleaning
 - 11. Warranties and bonds
 - 12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments
 - 13. On site instructions to County maintenance personnel on major systems operations such as HVAC as per technical specifications.
- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures, prior to the Owner issuing Certificate of Substantial Completion:
 - 1. Start-up
 - 2. Shutdown
 - 3. Emergency operations
 - 4. Noise and vibration adjustments
 - 5. Safety procedures
 - 6. Economy and efficiency adjustments

3.2 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUALS AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Submit Project Close-out Manuals prior to issuance of final application for payment. Provide one (1) hardcopy.
- B. Bind in commercial quality 8 ¹/₂" x 11" three ring binder, indexed with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers.
- C. Label cover of each binder with typed title PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUAL, with title of project; name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and name of responsible Principal.
- D. Provide table of contents: Neatly typed, in the following sequence:
 - 1. Final Certificate of Occupancy
 - 2. Warranty Service Subcontractors Identification List
 - 3. Final Lien Waivers and Releases
 - 4. Warranties and Guarantees
 - 5. Systems Operations and Maintenance Instruction

- 6. Manufacturer's Certificates and Certifications
- 7. Maintenance Service Contracts
- 8. Spare Parts Inventory List
- 9. Special Systems Operating Permits or Approvals
- 10. Asbestos free materials notarized statement
- E. Provide all documents for each section listed. List individual documents in each section in the Table of Contents, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual.
- F. Identify each document listed in the Table of Contents with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of the product or work item.
- G. Separate each section with index to sheets that are keyed to the Table of Contents listing.
- H. Warranty Service Subcontractors List shall identify subcontractor supplier, and manufacturer for each warranty with name, address and emergency telephone number.
- I. Electronic Close-out DVD: At the completion of the project, submit one copy of a DVD with entire project close out information below in PDF format. All letter, legal and brochure size sheets shall be portrait and the As-build drawings will be landscape. All fonts will be Arial. All items will be in PDF with OCR (Optical Character Recognition). This will enable a search engine to identify words on the scanned documents.
 - 1. Contacts: Set up a separate PDF for the contacts. No bookmarks are needed for this section.
 - 2. As-Builts: All as-built drawings will be landscape.
 - 3. Submittals: All technical submittal items (approved and approved as noted) will be provided and sorted by the 16 standard divisions. Bookmarks will be needed for the appropriate divisions.
 - 4. Operations and Maintenance Manual: Specify the division name only in the bookmarks (1-46). Please note that all items will be in PDF with OCR (Optical Character Recognition). This will enable a search engine to identify works on the scanned documents.
 - 5. Permitting: This should include the Certificate of Occupancy and any other document that the Project Manager may include pertaining to the permitting for the project.

3.3 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finished to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore

reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.

- d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
- e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface. Remove waste and surplus materials from the site in an appropriate manner.
- C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the work during construction.
- D. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
 - 1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated work have become the Owner's property, arrange for disposition of these materials as directed.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 00 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contractor Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties.
 - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.
 - 2. General close-out requirements are included in Section "Project Close-Out".
 - 3. Specific requirements for warranties for the work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in this document.
 - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties to not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.3 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted work that has failed, remove and replace other work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted work.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty. When work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligation, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligation, rights, or remedies.
 - 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

O.C.-PARKS AND RECREATION WAREHOUSE HVAC REPLACEMENT

1.4 WARRANTY PERIOD

- A. The Contractor shall participate with the County and the Engineer's representative, at the beginning of the tenth month of the warranty period, in conducting an on site review and evaluation of all items of equipment, materials and workmanship covered by the warranties and guarantees. Contractor shall act promptly and without cost to the County to correct all defects, problems, or deficiencies determined as such by the Engineer/Owner during on the site review.
- B. All warranties and guarantees shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion except for items which are determined by the County to be incomplete or a non-comply status at the time of Substantial Completion. The coverage commencement date for warranties and guarantees of such work shall be the date of the County's acceptance of that work.
- C. Warranty period shall be manufacturer's standard for product specified except where specific warranty periods are specified in individual sections. But in no case less than one year.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Owner prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Engineer's Certificate of substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the work, submit written warranties upon request of the Project Manager.
 - 1. When a designated portion of the work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Project Manager within fifteen days of completion of that designated portion of the work.
- B. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepared a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for executing by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Engineer for approval prior to final execution.
 - 1. Refer to individual Sections of Division 2 through 28 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two (2) copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- D. Bind (3) three sets of warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8 1/2" by 11" paper.
 - 1. Provide heavy paper dividers with Celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
 - 2. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS', the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.

3. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 78 00

SECTION 02 41 00 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- PART 1 GENERAL
- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and General conditions provisions of the contract including contractual conditions, and division 1 specifications.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.
 - 2. Remove and reinstall materials indicated.
- 1.03 DEFINITIONS
 - A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them offsite, at license landfill unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
 - B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse where indicated.
 - C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
 - D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- 1.04 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP
 - A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.
 - B. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- 1.05 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
 - B. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement and drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
 - C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services.

- 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
- 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing site and adjacent buildings.
- D. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- E. Pre-demolition Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- C. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner, Owner's personnel, and other persons including the general public, will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, driveways, and other adjacent occupied buildings.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, driveways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify A/E and Owner.

Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- B. If work is performed on the roof, use original roofing contractor, so as to maintain all existing roof warranties. Perform all demo work following roofing manufacturer's recommendation to maintain watertight conditions during the demolition and construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REPAIR MATERIALS

- C. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- D. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

2.02 EXISTING STRUCTURE TO REMAIN

- A. Do not cut existing structural members.
- B. Do not load existing structural members with equipment, unless details depict required modification to structural for additional loads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 EXAMINATION
 - E. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
 - F. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
 - G. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

- H. When unanticipated underground utilities that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to E/A.
- I. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.02 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- J. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
 - 2. The existing building is currently occupied.
- K. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off existing utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off existing utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
 - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
- L. Utility Requirements: Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.
- B. Pest Control: Employ a certified, licensed exterminator to treat building and to control rodents and vermin before and during selective demolition operations.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debrisremoval operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
 - 2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for protection of occupants and public.

- 3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
- 4. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
- D. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings, parking lots and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas. Maintain existing building water tight during all selective demolition activities.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- F. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
- G. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.04 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
 - 1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as flooding, and pollution.
 - 2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

- 1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch, portable fire-suppression devices and fire blanket to cover maintenance during flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches. Provide a fire watch when performing the work.
 - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
 - 10. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Existing Facilities: Provide protection over walkways, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Where items are indicated to be removed and salvaged, comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.

O.C. - PARKS AND RECREATION WAREHOUSE HVAC REPLACEMENT

- 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by the Owner.
- 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Where items are indicated to be removed and reinstalled, comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.06 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
- C. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

3.07 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property to legal disposal site.

END OF SECTION 02 41 00

SECTION 03 30 00 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General conditions provisions of the contract including contractual conditions, and division 1 specifications.
- 2.01 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Miscellaneous concrete work as required by HVAC replacement, including equipment pads and other work.
 - 3. Miscellaneous grout and tiled cells.

3.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

4.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer
- E. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates.
- F. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.

- 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
- 5. Curing compounds.
- 6. Adhesives.
- 7. Vapor barriers.
- G. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.
- H. Field quality-control test reports.
- I. Minutes of pre-installation conference.
- 5.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
 - B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
 - C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 - Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
 - D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete,"
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
 - F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
 - G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
- b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
- c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
- d. Concrete subcontractor.

6.01 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MANUFACTURERS
 - A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiberreinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch minimum.
- G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiberreinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive damp-proofing or waterproofing.
- 2.03 STEEL REINFORCEMENT
 - A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed.
- 2.04 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES
 - A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

2.05 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S

- 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: See general notes.
- Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.06 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucon CIA.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI.
 - d. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete CNI.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.

2.07 VAPOR BARRIERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Barriers: ASTM E 1745, Class C, or polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Plus.
 - b. Raven Industries Inc.; Dura Skrim 6
 - c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Type-65
 - d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 10 mils.

2.08 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
 - b. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
 - c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
 - h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
 - j. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Confilm.
 - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
 - I. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
 - m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
 - n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
 - o. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid.
 - p. Unitex; Pro-Film.
 - q. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Monofilm ER.
 - r. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlappolyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
 - b. Burke by Edoco; Aqua Resin Cure.
 - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; W.B. Resin Cure.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).

- f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
- g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
- h. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
- j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
- k. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E.
- I. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Resi-Chem Clear Cure.
- m. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horncure WB 30.
- n. Unitex; Hydro Cure 309.
- o. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Maxcure Resin Clear.
- p. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

2.09 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Percentages in subparagraphs below repeat ACI 301 limits for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals. Revise to suit Project.
 - 2. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 - 4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
 - Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
 - 6. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
 - 7. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
 - 8. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

- 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
- 4. Add locations and dosage of corrosion-inhibiting admixture to subparagraph below if required.
- 5. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.
- 2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS
 - A. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 PSI At 28 Days.
 - 2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd.
 - 3. Slump Limit: See General Notes.
- 2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT
 - A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
- 2.12 CONCRETE MIXING
 - A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

- 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
- 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.02 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.03 VAPOR BARRIERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Barriers: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.04 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
 - 2. Reinforcement shall be bent cold to the shapes indicated in the plans. Bending and straightening shall be done in the shop before shipment and not in the field, unless otherwise directed by the engineer.

- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.
- G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

- 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
- 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
- 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
- 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
- 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and opentextured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.06 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces

3.07 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
 - 3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch

3.08 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h be-

fore and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
- F. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 1. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - 2. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - 3. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moistureretaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
- G. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
- H. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. but less than 25 cu. yd. plus one set for each additional fraction thereof.
 - Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
- D. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- E. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- F. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall

contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

- G. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- H. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
- I. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- J. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate dos not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and General conditions provisions of the contract including contractual conditions, and division 1 specifications.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Structural steel.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" requires that the basic type of construction, identified in options in paragraph below, be indicated.
- B. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design" recognizes three basic types of construction, identified in options below.
- C. Construction: Type 2, simple framing

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator
- E. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:
 - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
 - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.

- 3. Shear stud connectors.
- 4. Shop primers.
- F. Source quality-control test reports.
- 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CASE.
 - B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category Sbd.
 - C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1or SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."
 - D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. Delete references below if not applicable. Add others to suit Project.
 - 2. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 3. AISC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
 - 4. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
 - 5. AISC's Specification for Load and Resistance Factor Design of Single-Angle Members."

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS
 - A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992

STRUCTURAL STEEL

- B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A 36
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.02 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain
- B. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.
- 2.03 PRIMER
 - A. Primer in paragraph below requires SSPC-SP 2 surface preparation or better and 24 hours' drying before recoating. Type II contains fewer VOCs than Type I.
 - B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- 2.04 FABRICATION
 - A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
 - 1. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 2. Delete below if shop priming is not required.
 - 3. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
 - B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Comply with fabrication requirements, including tolerance limits, of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for structural steel identified as architecturally exposed structural steel.
 - 1. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust, scale, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness.
 - 2. Remove blemishes by filling or grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
 - C. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
 - D. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
 - E. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2.05 SHOP CONNECTIONS
 - A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug-tightened.
 - B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
 - 3. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.
 - a. Grind butt welds flush.
 - b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

2.06 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Retain, revise, or delete five subparagraphs below to suit Project.
 - 2. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 3. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- D. Painting: Apply a 1-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. RCSC prescribes inspection for snug-tightened joints and testing and inspection for each method of pretensioning joints.
- D. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- E. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
- F. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-thancontinuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
 - B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.02 PREPARATION
 - A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.03 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Base Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base plates. Clean bottom surface of base plates.
 - 1. Set base plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrink-age-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel and architecturally exposed structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Remove erection bolts on welded, architecturally exposed structural steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
- G. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- H. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- I. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
- 1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
- 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
- 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
- 4. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.
 - a. Grind butt welds flush.
 - b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.
- 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
 - B. RCSC prescribes inspection for snug-tightened joints and testing and inspection for each method of pretensioning joints.
 - C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - D. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Select applicable nondestructive testing methods from four subparagraphs below. Revise to indicate extent of weld inspections if applicable and to add alternative acceptance criteria to AWS D1.1 if required.
 - b. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - c. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Revise subparagraph below if an actual amount or percentage of shear connectors requires testing.
 - 3. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.
 - F. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- 3.06 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION
 - A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

STRUCTURAL STEEL

- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, and abutting structural steel.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 40 00 – COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and General conditions provisions of the contract including contractual conditions, and division 01 specifications.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior load-bearing wall framing.
- 1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - a. Dead Loads: Weights of materials and construction (5 psf).
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 16 lbf/sq. ft.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of coldformed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - 1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification data.
- E. Product test reports.
- F. Research/evaluation reports.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements.
 - B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
 - 1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Truss Design."
 - 2. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Header Design."
- E. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - 1. Grade: ST33H.
 - 2. Coating: G60

2.02 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and same minimum base-metal thickness as steel studs.
- C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch

2.03 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multi-monomer plastic, non-leaching.
- D. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install framing members in one-piece lengths.
- D. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- F. Install insulation, specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- G. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.
- H. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.03 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
 - 1. Anchor Spacing: 24 inches.
- B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding of 1/8 inch between the end of wall framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- E. Align floor and roof framing over studs. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.
- G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
 - 1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
 - 2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
- H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
 - 1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
- I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced 48 inches Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of 2 screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
 - 2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 3. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.
- K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.
- 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
 - C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
 - D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
 - E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.05 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

SECTION 05 50 00 -METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and General conditions provisions of the contract including contractual conditions, and division 1 specifications.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Miscellaneous steel trim.
 - 4. Metal ladders and cages
 - 5. Metal bollards
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For materials indicated.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide signed and sealed shop drawing prepared by a Florida registered P.E.
 - C. Ladders, platforms and access grate plank grating: Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, registered in Florida as a P.E.
 - D. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Field Measurements: Where metal fabrications are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 METALS, GENERAL
 - A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

2.02 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- 2.03 PAINT
 - A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Refer to Section 09912, Painting.
- 2.04 FASTENERS
 - A. General: Provide Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
 - E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
 - F. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.
 - G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a gualified independent testing agency.

2.05 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- C. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive fasteners and similar items.
- G. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening up of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- H. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.
- 2.06 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS
 - A. General: Provide steel framing and supports that are not a part of structural-steel framework as necessary to complete the Work.
 - B. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
- 2.07 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM
 - A. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes of profiles shown with mitered corners, continuously welded joints, and smooth exposed edges.
 - B. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim at exterior locations.
 - 1. Size: As indicated.
- 2.08 FINISHES, GENERAL
 - A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- 2.09 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES
 - A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
 - 1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
 - B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
 - B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
 - C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
 - D. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- 3.02 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS
 - A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings, if any.
- 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
 - A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shoppainted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
 - B. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.
 - C. Clean and apply zinc paint at cut or exposed edges of galvanized steel components.
- 3.04 PROTECTION
 - A. Protect finishes from damage during construction period. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
 - B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 06 10 00 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and General conditions provisions of the contract including contractual conditions, and division 1 specifications.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough Carpentry: Carpentry work not specified in other Sections and not exposed, unless otherwise specified.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Material certificates for dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
 - B. Wood treatment data as follows, including chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated materials:
 - 1. For each type of preservative-treated wood product, include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
 - 2. For waterborne-treated products, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated before shipment to Project site.
 - 3. For fire-retardant-treated wood products, include certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with specified standard and other requirements as well as data relative to bending strength, stiffness, and fastener-holding capacities of treated materials.
 - C. Material test reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood products with requirements indicated.
 - D. Warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for treatment.
 - E. Research or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidence the following products' compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: To qualify for approval, an independent testing agency must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood product from one source and by a single producer.
- C. Roof Related Rough Carpentry: Comply with the requirements of FM-1049, latest edition, for construction of roof related rough carpentry.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
 - 1. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Wood-Preservative-Treated Materials:
 - a. Hickson Corp.
 - b. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.
 - c. Osmose Wood Preserving, Inc.
 - 2. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, Interior Type A:
 - a. Hickson Corp.
 - b. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.
 - 3. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, Exterior Type:
 - a. American Wood Treaters, Inc.
 - b. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.

2.02 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Lumber Standards: Comply with DOC PS 20, "American Softwood Lumber Standard," and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
- B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. SPIB Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.

- 2. WWPA Western Wood Products Association.
- C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - 1. For exposed lumber, furnish pieces with grade stamps applied to ends or back of each piece, or omit grade stamps and provide grade-compliance certificates issued by inspection agency.
- D. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative treated or is specified to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood). Mark each treated item with the Quality Mark Requirements of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
 - 1. Do not use chemicals containing chromium or arsenic.
 - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive stained finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Pressure treat aboveground items with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively. Treat indicated items and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade.
 - 4. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.
- C. Pressure treat wood members in contact with ground or freshwater with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.40-lb/cu. ft.
- D. Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.
- 2.04 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS
 - A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated wood is indicated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of UL; U.S. Testing;

Timber Products Inspection, Inc.; or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Research or Evaluation Reports: Provide fire-retardant-treated wood acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which a current model code research or evaluation report exists that evidences compliance of fire-retardant-treated wood for application indicated.
- 2. For exposed items indicated to receive stained finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Interior Type A: For interior locations, use chemical formulation that produces treated lumber and plywood with the following properties under conditions present after installation:
 - 1. Bending strength, stiffness, and fastener-holding capacities are not reduced below values published by manufacturer of chemical formulation under elevated temperature and humidity conditions simulating installed conditions when tested by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 2. No form of degradation occurs due to acid hydrolysis or other causes related to treatment.
 - 3. Contact with treated wood does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
- C. Exterior Type: Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- D. Inspect each piece of treated lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.
- 2.05 DIMENSION LUMBER
 - A. General: Provide dimension lumber of grades indicated according to the ALSC National Grading Rule (NGR) provisions of the inspection agency indicated.
- 2.06 BOARDS
 - A. Concealed Boards: Where boards will be concealed by other work, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and of following species and grade:
 - 1. Species and Grade: Mixed southern pine, No. 2 per SPIB rules.
 - 2. Species and Grade: Hem-fir, Standard per WCLIB rules or No. 3 Common per WWPA rules.
 - 3. Species and Grade: Spruce-pine-fir, Standard per WCLIB rules or No. 3 Common per WWPA rules.
 - 4. Species and Grade: Western woods, Standard per WCLIB rules or No. 3 Common per WWPA rules.
 - 5. Species and Grade: Any species above.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members.
- B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.

ROUGH CARPENTRY

- C. Moisture Content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
- D. Grade: For dimension lumber sizes; provide No. 3 or Standard grade lumber per ALSC's NGRs of any species. For board-size lumber, provide No. 3 Common grade per NELMA, NLGA, or WWPA; No. 2 grade per SPIB; or Standard grade per NLGA, WCLIB or WWPA of any species.
- 2.08 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS FOR BACKING
 - A. Plywood Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant-treated plywood panels with grade, C-D Plugged Exposure 1, in thickness indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, not less than 15/32 inch thick.

2.09 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Provide 300 Series stainless steel fasteners where in contact with pressure treated materials.
 - 2. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
- C. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- D. Bolts: Stainless steel bolts.
- E. Nails: TYPE 316 stainless steel annular or ring shank.
- 2.10 ISOLATION MATERIALS
 - A. "PERMA BARRIER"

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
 - B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted.
 - C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
 - D. Apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservativetreated lumber and plywood.
 - E. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Florida Building Code 2010.
 - F. Use common annular or ring shank s.s. nails, unless otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate

ROUGH CARPENTRY

members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; predrill as required.

- G. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes with wood filler.
- 3.02 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS
 - A. Install wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers where shown and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes shown and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
 - B. Attach to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
 - C. Install permanent grounds of dressed, preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.
 - D. Joint Installation: Layer to layer board joints no less than 4' apart and all layered blocking at corner conditions be woven.
- 3.03 CHEMICAL REACTANT MATERIAL CONTACT.
 - A. In contact, do not install P.T. Wood in contact with carbon steel, aluminum galvanized steel. Wrap P.T. Wood Material in Perma Barrier or similar self adhering modified Bitumen membrane before installation. Isolate the treated wood from direct contact to metal surface, place membrane between material.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 07 21 00 THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. The General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this Section.
 - B. See Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Wall Assemblies

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The extent of thermal insulation work is shown on the drawings, by the generic name of by its abbreviation. The applications of thermal insulation specified in this Section include the following:
 - 1. Loose cavity wall insulation.
 - 2. Batt-type building insulation.
 - 3. Foam cavity wall insulation.
 - 4. Semi-rigid board insulation.
 - 5. Mineral wool blanket sound attenuation.
 - 6. Fire batt insulation.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Thermal Conductivity: The thicknesses shown are for the thermal conductivity (k-value at 75°F) specified for each material. Provide adjusted thicknesses as directed for the equivalent use of material having a different thermal conductivity.
- B. Fire and Insurance Ratings: Comply with the fire-resistance, flammability, and insurance ratings indicated and comply with governing regulations as interpreted by authorities.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data, Thermal Insulation: Submit six (6) copies of manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of insulation required. Include data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements.
- 1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING
 - A. Protection from Deterioration: Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and protection during installation.
- 1.06 JOB CONDITIONS
 - A. Examination of Substrates: The installer must examine the substrate and the conditions under which the insulation work is to be performed, and notify the Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the insulation work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Loose Granular Perlite Insulation: Expand aggregate; FS HH-I-574; k-value of 0.37; treated with silicone for water-repellency where used in exterior wall construction.
- B. Loose Granular Vermiculite Insulation: Exfoliated micaceous aggregate; FS HH-I-585, Type I or II; k-value of 0.50; treated for water-repellency where used in exterior wall construction.
- C. Mineral/Glass Fiber Blanket/Batt Insulation: Inorganic fibers formed into flexible resilient blankets or semi-rigid resilient sheets: ASTM C665 Type I and ASTM E136: Density as indicated, but 1.0 lb. minimum; k-value of 0.27 where thickness is indicated, or k-value and thickness as required to provide "R" value as indicated. Manufacturer's standard lengths and widths as required to coordinate with spaces to be insulated:
 - 1. Certain Teed Thermal Batt Insulation unfaced.
 - 2. Johns-Manville Thermal Batt Insulation unfaced.
 - 3. Owens-Corning Thermal Batt Insulation unfaced.
- D. Foam Insulation: Icynene Pro Seal Eco (MD-R-210) foam insulation, 2.2 lbs. density developing a "R" value of 19. Flame spread not to exceed 25. Smoke developed of not more than 450 as per ASTM E84. As manufactured by Icynene Inc or approved equal.
- E. Miner/glass fiber board insulation inorganic fibers with a thermosetting resin binder into semi-rigid boards: ASTM C612, type IA and IB: Density as indicated, 3.0 PCF; K-value 23. Owens-Corning type 703, unfaced, or acceptable equal.
- F. Mineral Wool Blanket/Batt Insulation: Inorganic fibers formed into flexible resilient blankets. Classified non-combustible ASTM E136, ASTM C665, Type I sound attenuation fire batt insulation/MW/mineral wool. Owens-Corning, sound attenuation fire batt insulation/mineral wool, or acceptable equal.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Bronze/Stainless-Steel Screen.
- B. Mechanical Anchors: Type and size shown or, if not shown, as recommended by insulation manufacturer for type of application, condition of substrate and cavity.
- C. Galvanized expanded wire mesh support overhead installation, insulating galvanized steel straps, washer, screen and ties.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION OF SUBSTRATE

- A. Provide bronze/stainless-steel screen (inside) where openings must be maintained for drainage or ventilation.
- B. Clean surfaces and cavities per manufacturer recommendation for preparation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for the particular conditions of installation in each case. If printed instructions are not available, or do not apply to the project conditions, consult the manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with the work. Do not install insulation in wet conditions.
- B. Cavity-Wall and Masonry-Cell Insulation: Pour granular insulation into cavities as shown, to completely fill the void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of insulation at the extremities of each pour area. Close ports after complete coverage has been confirmed. Limit fall of insulation to one story in height, but not to exceed 20'-0".
- C. Extend insulation full thickness as shown over entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Apply a single layer of insulation of the required thickness, unless otherwise shown or required to make up the total thickness.
- E. Install foam product following the manufacturer's recommendations for mixing, installing, and curing.

3.03 GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Pour granular insulation into spaces and onto surfaces as shown. Screed horizontal applications to uniform thicknesses indicated.
- B. Provide either perlite or vermiculite into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces as indicated. Compact to approximately 40% of normal maximum volume to a density of approximately 2.5 lbs. per cubic foot.
- C. Protect voids and cavities for concrete cells, columns, lintels, bond beam, and concrete beam forms free of insulation material. Clean completely of any loose fill insulation.
- D. Apply insulation units to the substrate by the method indicated, complying with the manufacturer's recommendations. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- E. Stuff loose mineral fiber insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces as indicated. Compact to approximately 40% of normal maximum volume to a density of approximately 2.5 lbs. per cubic foot.
- F. Support batt between joist with continuous expanded galvanized wire mesh for the entire surface area of insulated roof. Attach mesh to truss chord with wide galvanized metal straps, screw and ties.
- G. Cover spray foam insulation with thermal barrier. Do not leave exposed and next to ignition source.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 62 00 – SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and General conditions provisions of the contract including contractual conditions, and division 1 specifications.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sheet metal flashing and trim in the following categories:
 - 1. Metal flashing & counter flashing.
 - 2. Metal flashing required for proposed exhaust fans at existing curbs.
 - 3. All work performed in the roof shall be performed by the original roofing contractor and shall extend and maintain all existing roof warranties to provide coverage to proposed work.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's material and finish data, installation instructions, and general recommendations for each specified flashing material and fabricated product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Of each item specified showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and anchorage details.
- C. Samples: Of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory items, in the specified finish. Where finish involves normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets composed of 2 or more units showing the full range of variations expected.
 - 1. 8-inch- square Samples of specified sheet materials to be exposed as finished surfaces.
 - 2. 12-inch- long Samples of factory-fabricated products exposed as finished Work. Provide complete with specified factory finish.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and Owners, and other information specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Control Standard: Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA), latest edition, and the Florida Building Code.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experience Installer who has completed sheet metal flashing and trim work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Mockups: Prior to installing sheet metal flashing and trim, construct mockups indicated to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as

well as qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final unit of Work.

- 1. Locate mockups on-site in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
- 2. Notify Architect one week in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
- 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before start of final unit of Work.
- 5. Retain and maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - a. When directed, demolish and remove mockups from Project site.
 - b. Approved mockups in an undisturbed condition at the time of Substantial Completion may become part of the completed Work.

1.06 WARRANTY:

A. All warranted work under this section will be part of warranty coverage of the existing roof warranty. Use roofer that installed original roof.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate Work of this Section with interfacing and adjoining Work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance, durability of Work, and protection of materials and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability of alloy and temper designated below:
 - 1. Factory-Painted Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, 3003-H14, with a minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T52, with a minimum thickness of 0.080 inch for primary legs of extrusions that are anodized, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 167, Type 304, soft annealed, with No. 2D finish, except where harder temper is required for forming or performance; minimum 0.0187 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Same metal as sheet metal flashing or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.
 - 1. Use S.S. 316 fasteners when connecting to P.T. Wood Nailers.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by sheet metal manufacturer and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

- C. Self-Adhering Flashing/ Weather Barrier: Self-adhering membrane compatible to the existing installed roof system.
 - 1. Product and Manufacturer Basis of Design: To match existing installed roof

system.

D. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of Work, matching or compatible with material being installed; noncorrosive; size and thickness required for performance.

2.03 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Sheet Metal Fabrication Standard: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations of SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item indicated.
- B. Comply with details shown to fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that fit substrates and result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance once installed. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- C. Form exposed sheet metal Work that is without oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- D. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in aluminum with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- F. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
- G. Separate metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates with self-adhering flashing material.
- H. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of sheet metal exposed to public view.
- I. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as sheet metal component being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
 - 1. Size: As recommended by SMACNA manual or sheet metal manufacturer for application but never less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.04 SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. General: Fabricate sheet metal items in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than that listed below for each application and metal.
- B. Exposed Trim, Gravel Stops, and Fasciae: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
- C. Copings: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

- D. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.01inch minimum thickness.
- E. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.01inch minimum thickness.
- F. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.01inch minimum thickness.
- G. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.0187 inch thick.
- H. Concealed Flashing and Thru-Wall Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.0187 inch thick; mill finish.
- 2.05 ALUMINUM FINISHES
 - A. General: Comply with Aluminum Association's (AA) "Designation System for Aluminum Finishes" for finish designations and application recommendations.
 - B. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA standards.
 - a. Colors: Custom to be selected by the Architect to match existing building coping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 EXAMINATION
 - A. Examine substrates and conditions under which sheet metal flashing and trim are to be installed and verify that Work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of Work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install Work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.
 - 1. Install exposed sheet metal Work that is without oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in water-proof and weather-resistant performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal Work. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work can-

not be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic seal-ant (concealed within joints).

- C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards. Fill joint with sealant and form metal to completely conceal sealant.
 - 1. Use joint adhesive for nonmoving joints specified not to be soldered.
- D. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in aluminum with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
- E. Separations: Separate metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates using self-adhering flashing material.
- F. Counterflashings: Coordinate installation of counterflashings with installation of assemblies to be protected by counterflashing. Install counterflashings in reglets or receivers. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant, lead wedges and sealant, interlocking folded seam, or blind rivets and sealant. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 2 inches and bed with sealant.
- G. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate equipment support flashing installation with roofing and equipment installation. Seal flashing to equipment support member.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure sheet metal flashing and trim Work during construction is without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 72 00 ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and General conditions provisions of the contract including contractual conditions, and division 1 specifications.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Existing Roof Curbs.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, materials, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
 - 1. Anchoring system for equipment supports and roof hatches shall comply with the requirements of the Florida Building Code.
 - C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.
 - 2. NRCA's "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" details for installing units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Roof Curb:
 - 1. Re use existing roof curb. Repair curb and strap down internally down to structure as required by wind loads prior to installation of duct and roof fan.

2.02 FINISHES:

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- C. Aluminum: Mill finish.

- D. Steel: Stainless Steel with Factory- applied powder coat.
- E. Touch up paint as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof accessories with installation of roof deck, roof insulation, flashing, roofing membranes, penetrations, equipment, and other construction involving roof accessories to ensure that each element of the Work performs properly and that combined elements are waterproof and weathertight. Anchor roof accessories securely to supporting structural substrates so they are capable of withstanding lateral and thermal stresses, and inward and outward loading pressures.
 - 1. Install roof accessory items according to construction details of NRCA's "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual," unless otherwise indicated,
- B. Separation: Separate metal from incompatible metal or corrosive substrates, including wood, by coating concealed surfaces, at locations of contact, with permanent separation.
- C. Flange Seals: Unless otherwise indicated, set flanges of accessory units in a thick bed of roofing cement to form a seal.
- D. Operational Units: Test-operate units with operable components. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware. Adjust for proper operation.
- 1.01 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
 - A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- PART 1 GENERAL
- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Contractual Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes firestopping and smokesealing for the following:
 - 1. Through-penetrations of fire-resistance-rated construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, structural members, and other penetrating items.
 - 2. Membrane-penetrations of fire-resistance rated construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, structural members, and other penetrating items.
 - 3. Joints in fire-resistance-rated construction, including floor-to-floor, wallto-wall, floor-to-wall and head-of-wall joint systems.
 - 4. Openings of, and annular spaces of, through- and membranepenetrations in smoke barriers and other compartmentalized areas.
 - 5. Construction, control and expansion joints of, and perimeters of, smoke barriers and other compartmentalized areas.
 - 6. Repairs of penetrations at rated assemblies after demolition and removal of conduits and wires.
 - 7. Existing penetrations not firestop or smokesealed.
 - B. Section also includes inspection and repair of existing firestop and smokeseal assemblies and proposed construction.
- 1.03 REFERENCES
 - A. ASTM E814: "Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops"
 - B. UL 2079: "Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems"
 - C. FM 4991: "Standard for Approval of Firestop Contractors"

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Firestopping: The combination of materials utilized to restore the integrity of an assembly identified with an hourly rating.
- B. Smokesealing: The combination of materials utilized to restore the integrity of an assembly identified as a smoke barrier.
- C. Through-Penetration: The incident in which a penetrating item passes entirely through any assembly identified either with an hourly rating or as a smoke barrier; i.e., breaching both sides of the assembly.
- D. Membrane-Penetration: The incident in which a penetrating item passes into or exits from any assembly identified either with an hourly rating or as a smoke barrier; i.e., entering into or exiting from only one side of the assembly.
- E. Joint: The abutment of or gap between two or more assemblies. Either one or both of the assemblies may be identified either with an hourly rating or as a smoke barrier. The assemblies may be either parallel or perpendicular to each other. These include floor-to-floor, wall-to-wall, floor-to-wall, head-of-wall, or any other linear breach of the assembly(ies).

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For the following constructions, provide firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
- B. F-Rated Penetration Firestop Systems: Provide penetration firestop systems with F ratings determined per ASTM E 814, not less than that of the construction penetrated.
- C. T-Rated Penetration Firestop Systems: Provide penetration firestop systems with T ratings, in addition to F ratings, determined per ASTM E814, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas.
 - 1. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - 2. Penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
 - 3. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.
 - 4. Penetrating items larger than 4"-diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. in overall cross-sectional area.
- D. For firestop systems exposed to traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant firestop systems.

- 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4" in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
- 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- 4. For systems subject to movement, provide products that will remain flexible to allow for such movement without affecting the integrity of the system when exposed to movement.
- 5. For systems for items subject to binding, i.e., fire or smoke dampers, provide non-intumescent type products.
- E. For firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E84.
- F. Joint Firestop Systems: Provide joint firestop systems with fire-resistance ratings determined per UL 2079, not less than that of the construction in which the joint occurs. Where movement is required or can be anticipated, joint firestopping system must be listed as a dynamic joint, with movement capabilities equal to those of the in-service conditions.
- G. Materials offered for horizontal applications shall be capable of self-supporting any penetrating item and shall maintain their integrity when tested in horizontal applications.
- H. Perimeter Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: For joints between edges of fireresistance-rated floor assemblies and exterior curtain walls, provide systems of type and with ratings indicated below and those indicated in the Penetration and Joint System Schedule at the end of Part 3, as determined by UL 2079.
 - 1. UL-Listed, Perimeter Fire-Containment Systems: Integrity ratings equaling or exceeding fire-resistance ratings of floor or floor/ceiling assembly forming one side of joint.
 - 2. OPL-Listed, Perimeter Fire-Barrier Systems: F-ratings equaling or exceeding fire-resistance ratings of floor or floor/ceiling assembly forming one side of joint.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data and copies of listings or test reports. Cross reference each to schedule. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular condition, submit illustration approved by manufacturer's fire protection engineer with modifications marked and signed engineering opinion letter stating basis for modifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

- Schedule identifying conditions to be firestopped and smokesealed. Include type of construction, orientation, type and size of penetrant, type and size of joint, and methods to accomplish firestopping and smokesealing. One axis of schedule shall identify each assembly to be firestopped or smokesealed and its' rating (i.e., 1 hour cmu wall). Second axis of schedule shall identify each penetrant or joint to be firestopped or smokesealed (i.e., 4" cast iron pipe – insulated). Intersection point between both axes of schedule shall identify design designations from qualified testing and inspecting agency proposed to accomplish firestopping and smokesealing (i.e., C-AJ-5102).
- 2. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
 - 1. FMG Approved Installer: Submit copy of FMG Approval.
 - 2. Non-FMG Approved Installer: Submit letter from manufacturers of products specified, wherein manufacturer recognizes as trained or approved, or certifies, firm and persons for installation of that manufacturer's products.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of firestop system products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- F. Identification Label.
- G. Certifications:
 - 1. Provide the following notarized affidavit jointly signed by corporate officers, with titles noted, of both the Contractor and installer:

"We the undersigned, certify that firestops and smokeseals have been installed in accordance with Contract Document requirements and manufacturer's instructions, and that materials used meet firestopping and smokesealing requirements of the Contract Documents."

2. Manufacturer shall provide the following certification, executed by the appropriate person, with title and department noted:

"Products provided by (manufacturer) for the (name of project) are composed of the same ingredients and formulation or are of the same components and identical construction as products that have been tested by (the testing agency) for various fire resistive and other performance ratings, and when properly applied or installed in accordance with (manufacturer) instructions will perform in a manner consistent with results obtained in the tests conducted by (the testing agency)."

- H. Mock-Up.
- 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors." As an alternate to utilizing an FMG Approved installer, Contractor may utilize a non-FMG Approved installer under the following conditions:
 - 1. Field inspection of installed firestop and smokeseal systems is undertaken in accordance with ASTM E 2174 "On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops."
 - 2. Non-FMG Approved Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestop and smokeseal system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
 - B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of firestop and smokeseal systems for entire Project to a single qualified installer. All firestop and smokeseal system products, regardless of the Section in which their use is specified or drawing on which their use is indicated, are to be installed by a single installer.
 - C. Technical Advice: Provide technical advice from material manufacturer's lab and technical department on materials and assemblies as required. For through- or membrane-penetrations and assemblies proposed but not yet tested provide an Engineering Opinion, in writing on manufacturer's letterhead signed by a qualified person and bearing his title, with copies to the Architect. Engineering Opinions shall be based on approval tests from recognized independent testing agency.
 - D. Source Limitations: Obtain firestop systems, for each kind of construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.
 - E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Firestopping tests performed by a qualified nationally recognized independent testing and inspecting agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestopping that is recognized by the Council of American Building Officials and is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Penetration firestopping identical to that tested per ASTM E814 under conditions where positive furnace pressure differential of at least 0.01" of water is maintained at a distance of 0.78" below the firestopping surrounding the penetrating items in the test assembly.
 - 3. Joint firestopping identical to that tested per UL 2079 under conditions where all components of each joint system, including splices, are exposed to a positive furnace pressure differential. For tests of floor-tofloor, floor-to-wall and head-of-wall joint systems, the average furnace pressure shall be measured at 12" below the exposed horizontal surface of the test assembly. For tests of wall-to-wall joint systems, the average furnace pressure shall be measured at the elevation of the midheight of the exposed vertical surface of the test assembly. After the initial ten

(10) minutes of fire exposure, the furnace pressure for the respective joint systems shall not be less than 0.01" of water for an aggregate time period exceeding 10% of the fire exposure for fire tests of one (1) hour or less duration, 7.5% of the fire exposure for fire tests longer than one (1) hour, but not longer than two (2) hours and 5% of the fire exposure for fire tests exceeding two (2) hours.

- F. Pre-Installation Conference: Prior to preparation for and installation of materials to be used as firestops and smokeseals convene a pre-installation conference at project site with the Contractor, installer, affected subcontractor(s), material supplier(s), and Architect. Review Contract Document requirements, submittals, status of coordinating work, availability of materials and installation facilities, proposed installation schedule, safety and handling requirements, requirements for inspections and testing or certifications, proposed installation procedures and protection requirements for construction period extending beyond installation. Record discussion; furnish copy of recorded discussions to each participant.
- G. Field-Constructed Mockup: Prior to installing firestopping and smokesealing, erect mockups for each different system to verify selections made and to demonstrate qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final installations.
 - Build a 4' x 8' panel of 3-5/8" metal studs sheathed with 5/8" GWB on each side. Construct a sample of each type of penetration for review prior to any firestop work in Project.
 - 2. Locate mockups on site as directed by E/A or O.C.CP Project Manager.
 - 3. Identify mockups as specified under the "Field Quality Control" article.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's acceptance of mockups before start of final unit of Work.
 - 5. Retain and maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed unit of Work. When directed, demolish and remove mockups from Project site.
- H. Coordinating Work: Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that systems are installed per specified requirements. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate systems.
- I. References to specific design designations of firestop systems is intended to establish requirements for performance based on conditions that are expected to exist during installation. Any changes in conditions and designated systems require the Architect's prior approval. Submit documentation showing that the performance of proposed alternate systems equals or exceeds that of the systems they would replace and are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Store and handle materials for firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Schedule installation of penetration firestopping and smokesealing after completion of penetrant installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings. Schedule installation of joint firestopping and smokesealing after completion of adjacent assemblies, but prior to covering or concealing of joints.
- B. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- C. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate firestop systems.
- D. Notify inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- E. Do not cover up those firestopping and smokesealing installations that will become concealed behind other construction until authorities having jurisdiction have examined each installation.

1.11 PRECEDENCES

A. Order of precedences: Firestopping, smokesealing, acoustical/sound rating, other requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - 2. Nelson Firestop Products

- 3. 3M Fire Protection Products
- 4. Specified Technologies Inc.
- 2.02 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL
 - A. Compatibility: Provide firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - B. Accessories: Provide components for each firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.
- 2.03 FILL MATERIALS
 - A. General: Provide firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated by reference to the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.
 - B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-inplace concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
 - C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not reemulsify during exposure to moisture.
 - D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
 - E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.

- F. Intumescent Putties: Non-hardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- H. Mortars: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- I. Pillows/Bags: Reusable, heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutralcuring elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and non-sag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a non-slumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to non-sag grade for both opening conditions.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
 - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Non-sag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.04 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

2.05 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification Labels: Provide permanent identification labels for firestop and smokeseal systems.
 - 1. Labels: Preprinted, as follows:
 - a. Size: Minimum 2" x 3".
 - b. Materials: One of the following:
 - 1.) Plastic Labels: Self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted.
 - 2.) Metal Labels: Secure with mechanical fasteners.
O.C. - PARKS AND RECREATION WAREHOUSE HVAC REPLACEMENT

- 2. Identification: Include the following information on labels:
 - a. For penetration firestops, the words "Rated Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb."
 - b. For joint firestops, the words "Rated Joint Firestop System Do Not Disturb."
 - c. For smokeseals, the words "Smokeseal System Do Not Disturb."
 - d. For all, the additional words "Notify Building Management of any damage."
 - e. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - f. Installer's name, address, and phone number.
 - g. System designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency, and name of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - h. System manufacturer's name.
 - i. Date of installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials.

Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.03 FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify firestop and smokeseal systems with preprinted labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6" of edge of the firestop and smokeseal systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or disturb penetrating items or firestop or smokeseal systems.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Engage a qualified, independent inspecting agency to inspect firestop and smokeseal systems. Independent inspecting agency shall comply with ASTM E2174 requirements including those related to qualifications, conducting inspections, and preparing test reports.
- B. Inspection Services: Inspecting of completed firestop and smokeseal system installations shall take place in successive stages as installation of firestop and smokeseal systems proceeds. Do not proceed with installation of firestop and smokeseal systems for the next area until inspecting agency determines completed work shows compliance with requirements. Inspecting agency shall state in each report whether inspected firestop and smokeseal systems comply with or deviate from requirements.
- C. Remove and replace firestop and smokeseal systems where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

- D. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Proceed with enclosing firestop and smokeseal systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop and smokeseal installations comply with requirements.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess materials adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of systems and of products in which opening and joint occurs.
- B. Protect firestopping and smokesealing during and after installation from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping and smokesealing immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

End Section 07 84 00

SECTION 07 84 20 – FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for the following:
 - 1. Floor-to-floor joints.
 - 2. Floor-to-wall joints.
 - 3. Head-of-wall joints.
 - 4. Wall-to-wall joints.
- B. Repair top of all existing walls affected by the work at offices.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For joints in the following constructions, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which fire-resistive joint systems are installed:
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fireprotection-rated openings.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fireprotection-rated openings.
 - 3. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.
 - 4. Exterior curtain-wall assemblies and fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.
- B. Fire Resistance of Joint Systems: Assembly ratings and movement capabilities indicated, but with assembly ratings not less than that equaling or exceeding fireresistance rating of constructions in which joints are located, as determined by UL 2079.
 - 1. Load-bearing capabilities as determined by evaluation during the time test.
- C. Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire-Containment Systems: Integrity and insulation ratings indicated as determined by UBC Standard 26-9 and UL 2079.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system, show each kind of construction condition in which joints are installed and relationships to adjoining construction. Include fire-resistive joint system design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that demonstrates compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each fire-resistive joint system configuration for construction and penetrating items.

- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fire-resistive joint system.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-resistive joint systems for each kind of joint and construction condition indicated through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - B. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to fire-resistive joint system manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect fill materials.
 - 1. Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of fill materials to joint substrates.
 - a. Perform tests under environmental conditions replicating those that will exist during installation.
 - 2. Submit no fewer than nine pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, forming materials, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.
 - C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per UL 2079. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by referencing system designations listed by the following:
 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver fire-resistive joint system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project and with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
 - B. Store and handle materials for fire-resistive joint systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.
- 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system

manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, if this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of fire-resistive joint system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up fire-resistive joint system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
 - 1. Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
 - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - b. DAP Inc.
 - c. Firestop Systems Inc.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. ISOLATEK International.
 - f. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - g. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - h. Tremco, Inc.
 - 2. Perimeter Fire-Containment Systems:
 - a. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - b. United States Gypsum Company.
- 2.02 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS, GENERAL
 - A. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - B. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including forming materials that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

2.03 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

A. Where UL-classified fire-resistive joint systems are indicated, they refer to alphanumeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN.

2.04 PERIMETER FIRE-CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

A. Where UL-classified perimeter fire-containment systems are indicated, they refer to alphanumeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHDG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from fire-resistive joint system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: The Contractor shall engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to inspect fire-resistive joint systems and to prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Inspecting agency will state in each report whether inspected fire-resistive joint systems comply with or deviate from requirements.
- B. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and inspecting agency has approved installed fire-resistive joint systems.
- C. If deficiencies are found, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 20

SECTION 07 92 00 -JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and General conditions provisions of the contract including contractual conditions, and division 1 specifications.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces:
 - a. Perimeter joints between materials such as metal flashing.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Perimeter joints of interior openings where indicated.
 - d. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - e. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and gypsum wall board partitions.
 - f. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, vision panels and aluminum storefront systems.
 - g. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - h. Backsplash to wall, and cabinets to wall.
 - i. Other joints as indicated.

3. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:

- a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
- b. Control and expansion joint between floor slab and masonry wall.
- c. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
- d. Other joints as indicated.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
 - B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturers written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.
 - C. Pre-installation Conf: Include, manufacturer, installer, general contracting OAR and architect to review product, installation and warranty requirements.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 degrees F.
 - 3. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by elastomeric sealant manufacturer agreeing to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: As specified, beginning from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following products indicated for each type in the sealant.
 - 1. One-Part Silicone Sealant: For poured-in-place concrete and concrete-tomasonry; one-part silicone sealant, having a joint movement capability of plus-

or-minus 100% elongation, minus 50% compression, and Shore A durometer hardness of 15.

- a. Product and Manufacturer: "No. 790"; Dow Corning Corp. or equal product as manufactured by General Electric Co.
- b. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard 20 year warranty.
- 2. One-Part Silicone Sealant: For masonry-to-aluminum, steel-to-aluminum, concrete-to-aluminum, steel-to-steel, and other metal-to-metal joints (including KYNAR coatings); one-part silicone sealant having a joint movement capability of plus-or-minus 50% elongation, and Shore A durometer hardness of 30.
 - Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) "Dow Corning 795"; Dow Corning Corp.
 - 2) "Silpruf SCS 2000"; General Electric Co.
 - Warranty: Manufacturer's 5 year warranty.
- 3. Two-Part, Pourable Urethane Sealant: For horizontal joints, exterior and interior; provide joint sealant with a joint movement capability of plus-or-minus 25%.

a.

a.

b.

Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.

- 1) "Vulkem 245"; Tremco, Inc.
- 2) "NR200 Urexpan"; Pecora Corp.
- 3) "Sikaflex 2c SL"; Sika Corp.
- 4) "THC-900"; Tremco, Inc.

b.

b.

a.

- Warranty: Manufacturer's extended 5 year warranty.
- Two-Part Urethane Non-Sag Sealant: For general interior use; provide joint sealant with a joint movement capability of plus-or-minus 50%.
 a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of
 - Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
 - 1) "Vulkem 922"; Tremco, Inc.
 - 2) "Dynatrol II"; Pecora Corp.
 - 3) "Sikaflex 2c NS"; Sika Corp.
 - 4) "NP II"; Sonneborne Building Products Division, ChemRex, Inc.
 - b. Warranty: Manufacturer's extended 5 year warranty.
- One-Part Silicone Sanitary Sealant: For Interior use at plumbing fixtures in toilets and janitor closets, and horizontal and vertical joints of dissimilar materials in toilets and other wet areas.
 a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of
 - Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) "786"; Dow Corning Corp.
 - 2) "SCS 1700"; General Electric Co.
 - 3) "898"; Pecora Corp.
 - 4) "600"; Tremco, Inc.
- Warranty: Manufacturer's extended 3 year warranty.
- 6. One-Part Latex Sealant: For interior use for horizontal and vertical joints around door frames, and joints between dissimilar materials.
 - Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) "AC-20"; Pecora Corp.
 - 2) "Sonolac"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
 - 3) "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834"; Tremco, Inc.

b.

Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

2.03 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Backer Rod (Joint Fillers, Compressible Filler): Preformed, compressible, resilient, non-staining, reticulated, closed-cell polymeric foam, nonoutgassing, with a density of 2.5 pcf and tensile strength of 35 psi per ASTM D 1623, and with water absorption less than 0.02 g/cc per ASTM C 1083.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, materials that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Product and Manufacturer Basis of Design: Sof Rod; Nomaco, Inc., Zebulon, NC.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01

EXAMINATION

PREPARATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, unless otherwise recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
 - 1. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.03

INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Install sealants by proven techniques and at the same time backings are installed.
 - 2. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 3. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
 - 4. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- B. Backing Materials: Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints.
- D. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Perform field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:

- a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
- b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants by hand-pull method described below:
 - a. Make knife cuts from one side of joint to the other, followed by two cuts approximately 2 inches long at sides of joint and meeting cross cut at one end. Place a mark 1 inch from cross-cut end of 2-inch piece.
 - b. Use fingers to grasp 2-inch piece of sealant between cross-cut end and 1-inch mark; pull firmly at a 90-degree angle or more in direction of side cuts while holding a ruler along side of sealant. Pull sealant out of joint to the distance recommended by sealant manufacturer for testing adhesive capability, but not less than that equaling specified maximum movement capability in extension; hold this position for 10 seconds.
 - c. For joints with dissimilar substrates, check adhesion to each substrate separately. Do this by extending cut along one side, checking adhesion to opposite side, and then repeating this procedure for opposite side.
- 3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- 4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field- adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 - c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- 5. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- 6. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.06

3.05

- PROTECTION
- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration

occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 09 01 90.61 REPAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and General conditions provisions of the contract including contractual conditions, and division 1 specifications.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:
 - 1. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
 - 2. Exposed exterior surfaces.
 - 3. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment installed under Division 23 and Division 26 and application of paint coats to all finish coated mechanical and electrical equipment in exterior locations, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
- D. Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- E. Paint exposed steel ladder and case including anchor bolts and miscellaneous metals.
- F. Paint panel repair surface to match existing. Paint entire panel section from trim edge to trim edge and from seam to seam.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers.
 - 1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.
 - 1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

- C. Samples for Verification: Of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.
 - 1. Provide stepped Samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
 - 2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
 - 3. On actual wall surfaces and other interior building components, duplicate painted finishes of prepared samples. On at least 100 square feet of surface, as directed, provide full-coat finish samples until required sheen level., color and texture is obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of inplace work.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- C. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
 - 3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples:
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.05

- DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
 - 1. Product name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.

O.C. - PARKS AND RECREATION WAREHOUSE HVAC REPLACEMENT

- 7. Color name and number.
- 8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 degrees F.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 degrees F.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers Specified:
 - 1. The Sherwin-Williams Company
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Company (Moore)

PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- 2. PPG Industries, Inc. (PPG)
- 3. Pratt and Lambert
- 2.02
- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
 - Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. Colors: Refer to the Finish Legend.

- 1. Where colors are not indicated they will be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 2. Or to match existing.
- D. Material Compatibility: Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 1. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.
 - 1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
 - 2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 - 1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.02

PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
 - 1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
- D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.03

APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.
 - 1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
 - 1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.06

- PAINT SCHEDULE
- A. Gypsum Drywall Walls:
 - 1. Primer: 1-coat; ProMar 200 wall primer; Sherwin Williams
 - 2. Finish Coats: 2-coats; Pro-Mar 200 Low Sheen Eg-Shel Interior Latex; Sherwin Williams
- B. Gypsum Drywall Ceilings:
 - 1. Primer: 1-coat; ProMar 200 wall primer; Sherwin Williams
 - 2. Finish Coats: 2-coats; Pro-Mar 200 Flat Interior Latex; Sherwin Williams
- C. Ferrous Metal: Includes steel doors and frames, handrails and railings.
 - 1. Primer: 1-coat; Devguard 4160 Metal Primer; Glidden Professional
 - 2. Finish Coats: 2-coats; Dulux Alkyd Semigloss 1507; Glidden Professional

3.07

- EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE
- A. Ferrous Metal Primed and Unprimed:
 - 1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Alkyd/Latex; two finish coats over prime coat; semi-gloss finish. Pre-primed requires top finish only; prime coat damaged surfaces.
 - a. Primer: Devguard 4160 Metal Primer; Glidden Professional
 - b. Finish Coat: 4308 Devguard Alkyd Gloss Industrial Enamel; Glidden Professional
- B. Zinc Coated Metal, Primed and Unprimed:
 - 1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Alkyd; two finish coats over prime coat; Gloss finish. Pre-primed requires top finish only; prime coat damaged surfaces.
 - a. Primer: 4120 Devguard Galvanized Metal Primer; Glidden Professional

O.C. - PARKS AND RECREATION WAREHOUSE HVAC REPLACEMENT

b. Finish Coat: 4308 Devguard Alkyd Gloss Industrial Enamel; Glidden Professional

END OF SECTION 09 01 90.61

SECTION 09 21 16 GYPSUM ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and General conditions provisions of the contract including contractual conditions, and division 1 specifications.
- 1.02 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Interior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
 - 3. Tile backing panels.
 - 4. And to the extent shown on the drawings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
 - B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
 - C. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - Install mockups for the following:
 a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
 - 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wall coverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
 - 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in sealed containers and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name, brand, type and grade; store in a dry, well ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground.
- 1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Installer must examine the substrates and the spaces to receive gypsum drywall, and the conditions under which gypsum drywall is to be installed; and shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- B. Maintain ambient temperatures at not less than 55 degrees F. for the period of 24hours before drywall finishing, during installation and until compounds are dry.

1.07 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL:

A. Do not use asbestos materials, additives and reinforcement in any products, materials, or accessories required for the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL SUPPORT MATERIALS

- A. General: To the extent not otherwise indicated, comply with Gypsum Association Specification GA-203 "Installation of Screw-Type Steel Framing Members to Receive Gypsum board" (as specified and recommended) for metal system supporting gypsum drywall work.
- B. Studs: ASTM C 645; 25 gauge x 3-5/8" deep and 18 gauge x 6" deep studs at perimeter fascia,, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. C-T, hot dipped galvanized, 20 gauge x 2 3/8".
- D. Runners: Match studs; type recommended by stud manufacturer for floor and ceiling support of studs, and for vertical abutment of drywall work at other work.
- E. Stud System Accessories: Provide stud manufacturer's standard clips, shoes, ties, reinforcements, fasteners and other accessories as needed for a complete stud system.
- F. Furring Members: ASTM C-645; 20- gauge, hat-shaped.
- G. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by furring manufacturer for the substrate and application indicated.
- H. One Hour Ceiling Assembly: As noted on drawings.
- 2.02 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD
 - A. ASTM C 36/C 36M is traditional standard used to specify regular and Type X gypsum board; ASTM C 1396/C 1396M includes regular, Type X, ceiling, and exterior-soffit gypsum board, as well as other types of gypsum board panels. Both standards are listed below to avoid confusion because manufacturers may only list compliance with one standard when compliance with either is satisfactory.
 - B. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Co.
 - b. BPB America Inc.

O.C. - PARKS AND RECREATION WAREHOUSE HVAC REPLACEMENT

- c. G-P Gypsum.
- d. Lafarge North America Inc.
- e. National Gypsum Company.
- f. PABCO Gypsum.
- g. Temple.
- h. USG Corporation.
- 3. Regular Type:
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Long Edges: Tapered.
- 4. Type X:
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch and 1 inch panels at select locations.
 - b. Long Edges: Tapered.
- 5. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Long Edges: Tapered.
- 6. Abuse-Resistant Type: Manufactured to produce greater resistance to surface indentation and through-penetration (impact resistance) than standard, regular-type and Type X gypsum board.
 - a. Core: As indicated on Drawings, Type X.
 - b. Long Edges: Tapered.
- 7. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces: Use in attic work. As thermal barrier at fascia stud walls.
 - a. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - b. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.03 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. GENERAL: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel beaded units with flanges for concealment in joint compound, including corner beads, edge trim and control joints; except provide semi-finishing type (flange not concealed) where indicated.

2.04 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. GENERAL: C-475; type recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Joint Tape: Perforated type.
 - 2. Joint Compound: Ready-mixed vinyl-type for interior use.
 - 3. Grade: Two separate grades, one specifically for bedding tapes and filling depressions, and one for topping and sanding.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. GENERAL: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum drywall work of the type and grade recommended by the manufacturer of the gypsum board.
 - 1. Lamination Adhesives: Special adhesive for joint compound specifically recommended for laminating gypsum boards.
 - 2. Gypsum Board Fasteners: Comply with GA-216-00.
 - 3. Concealed Acoustical Sealant: Latex, acrylic, or acrylic-latex type; permanently elastic and paintable.

2.06 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

GYPSUM ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.07 EXPOSED GYPSUM BOARD FINISH

1. Level 5

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF METAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. General:
 - 1. To the extent not otherwise indicated, comply with GA-203, and manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Do not bridge building expansion joints with support system, frame both sides of joints with furring and other support as indicated.
 - Isolate stud system from transfer to structural loading to system, both horizontally and vertically. Provide slip or cushioned type joints to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
 - 4. Install runner tracks at floors, ceiling and structural walls and columns where gypsum drywall stud system abuts other work.
 - 5. Space studs 24" O.C., except as otherwise indicated.
 - 6. At all intersections use solid plate and sill members to provide firestop and draftstop as required by the building code.

3.02 GENERAL GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Meet at the project site with the installers of related work and review the coordination and sequencing of work to ensure that everything to be concealed by gypsum drywall has been accomplished, and that chases, access panels, openings, supplementary framing and blocking and similar provisions have been completed.
- B. General Standards: In addition to compliance with GA-216, comply with manufacturer's instructions and requirements for fire-resistance UL rating.
- C. Install wall/partition boards vertically to avoid end-butt joints wherever possible. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs.
- D. Form control joints and expansion joints with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories.

- E. Cover both faces of steel studs with gypsum board in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chase walls, which are properly braced internally.
- F. Except where concealed application is required for sound, fire, air or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq.ft. and limited not less than 75% of full coverage.
 - 1. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing drywall partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4" to 1/2" space and trim edge with J-type semi-finishing edge trim. Seal joints with acoustical sealant. Do not fasten drywall directly to stud system runner tracks.

3.03 FLOATING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Where feasible, including where recommended by manufacturer, install gypsum board with "floating" internal corner construction, unless isolation of the intersecting boards is indicated or unless control or expansion joints are indicated.
- B. Where sound-rated drywall work is indicated (STC rating), including double-layer work and work on resilient furring, seal the work at perimeters, control and expansion joints, openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant including a bead at both faces of partitions. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for location of beads, and close off sound-flanking paths around or through the work, including sealing of partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- C. Space fasteners in gypsum boards in accordance with GA-216 and manufacturer's recommendations, except as otherwise indicated.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. GENERAL: Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise, fasten flanges by nailing or stapling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Install metal corner beads at external corners of drywall work. Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed, and except where plastic trim is indicated. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound except where semi-finishing type is indicated. Install "L" type trim where work is tightly abutted to other work, and install special kerf-type where other work is kerfed to receive long leg of "L" type trim. Install "U"type trim where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or sealant filled (including expansion joints).
 - 2. Install "J" type semi-finishing trim where indicated, and where exterior gypsum board edges are not covered by applied moldings. Install plastic edge trim where indicated on wall panels at juncture with ceilings. Install metal control joint (beaded-type) where indicated. Install "H" molding in exterior gypsum drywall work where control joints are indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL FINISHING

A. GENERAL: Apply treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions), flanges of trim accessories, penetrations, fasteners, heads, surface defects and elsewhere as required to prepare work for decoration. Prefill open joints and rounded or beveled edges, using type of compound recommended by manufacturer. Apply joint compound in two coats (not including prefill of openings in base), and sand after last coat.

- 1. Surface Wall Texture: Texture shall be in accordance with design specifications (e.g., Orange Peel), and shall be such that all irregularities in the drywall surface are imperceptible.
- 2. Partial Finishing: Omit third coat (if specified) and sanding on concealed drywall work which is indicated for drywall finishing, including sound, fire, air and smoke-rated work.
- 3. Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for protection of the gypsum drywall work from damage and deterioration during the remainder of the construction period.
- 4. Surface Wall Texture at Existing Wall or Within Rooms to be remodeled: Texture shall be to match existing adjacent walls at renovated and remodeled rooms.

END SECTION 09 21 16

SECTION 09 51 13 ACOUSTIC PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General conditions provisions of the contract including contractual conditions, and division 1 specifications.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Work to the extent shown on the drawings and specifications.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Replacement of acoustical ceiling panels.
 - 2. Replacement of exposed grid suspension system.
 - 3. Replacements of wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.
- B. Samples: Minimum 6" x 6" samples of specified acoustical panel; 8"-long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4' cross tees.
- C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings. Show locations of items, which are to be coordinated with or supported by the ceilings.
- D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.
- E. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of, and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E84 and complying with ASTM E1264 for Class A products.
 - a. Flame Spread: 25 or less
 - b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less
- 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Space Enclosure:
 - 1. All ceiling products and suspension systems must be installed and maintained in accordance with Armstrong written installation instructions for that product in effect at the time of installation and best industry practice. Prior to installation, the ceiling product must be kept clean and dry, in an environment that is between 32°F (0°C) and 120°F (49°C) and not subject to Abnormal Conditions. Abnormal conditions include exposure to chemical fumes, vibrations, moisture from conditions such as building leaks or condensation, excessive humidity, or excessive dirt or dust buildup.
 - 2. HumiGuard Plus Ceilings: Installation of the products shall be carried out where the temperature is between 32°F (0°C) and 120°F (49°C). It is not necessary for the area to be enclosed or for HVAC systems to be functioning. All wet work (plastering, concrete, etc) must be complete and dry. The ceilings must be maintained to avoid excessive dirt or dust buildup that would provide a medium for microbial growth on ceiling panels. Microbial protection does not extend beyond the treated surface as received from the factory, and does not protect other materials that contact the treated surface such as supported insulation materials.
- 1.06 WARRANTY
 - A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping as a result of defects in materials or factory workmanship.
 - 2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects
 - 3. Acoustical Panels with BioBlock Plus or designated as inherently resistive to the growth of micro-organisms installed with Armstrong suspension systems: Visible sag and will resist the growth of mold/mildew and gram positive and gram negative odor and stain causing bacteria.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.

- 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0% of amount installed.
- 2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0% of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Ceiling Panels: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - B. Or Approved Equal.
- 2.02 ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS
 - A. Acoustical Tile:
 - 1. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - a. Type and Form: Type XII, form 2, Pattern E, Fire Class A.
 - b. "Optima"
 - 2. Color: As selected from manufacturers' full range.
 - 3. LR: Not less than 0.85.
 - 4. NRC: Not less than 0.90.
 - 5. CAC: NA.
 - 6. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Lay in.
 - 7. Thickness: 1".
 - 8. Modular Size: 24" by 24".
 - 9. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide base. "Humi Guard
- 2.03 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING:
 - A. Wide-faced, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, pre-painted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A653/A653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges. Profile details to match existing.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system to match existing.
 - 2. Face Design: Flat, flush to match existing.
 - 3. Cap Material: Steel or aluminum cold-rolled sheet
 - 4. Cap Finish: Painted in white.
 - 5. "Prelude" by Armstrong or approved equal.
- 2.04 METAL SUSPENSION SYSEMS, GENERAL:

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C635 to match existing.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- C. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
 - 1. Attachment Devices: Size for five (5) times the design load indicated in ASTM C635, Table 1, "Direct Hung", unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - a. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 or ASTM E1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1.) Type: Post-Installed anchors.
 - Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class FE/ZN 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
 - 3.) Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts, Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.
 - b. Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - c. Anchor to bar joist, attach to bottom of chord of bar joist or top of chord of joist. Do not attach to existing deck. Provide additional galvanized metal sub-framing attached to joist as required to attach suspension wire.
 - 2. Wire Hangers, Braces and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Zinc-coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - b. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch-diameter wire.
 - 3. Hanger Rods and Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rustinhibitive paint.

4. Angel Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8-inch wide; formed with 0.04inch-thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A853M, G90 Coating Designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch diameter bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, gypsum board, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Suspend main beam from overhead construction with hanger wires spaced 4'-0" on center along the length of the main runner. Install hanger wires plumb and straight.
- C. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps.
- D. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.
- E. Install suspension wires to support grid at each corner of light fixtures and HVAC grilles.
- F. Install cross support bars at exit sign and other devices.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged and broken panels.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage. Ceiling Touch-Up Paint, (Item #5760, 8oz. bottles) (Item #5761, quart size cans), "global white" latex paint should be used to hide minor scratches and nicks in the surface and to cover field tegularized edges that are exposed to view.

C. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Sleeves.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. HVAC demolition.
 - 5. Concrete bases.
 - 6. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.3 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed.
 - 2. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and temporarily cap remaining ends of ducts.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
- C. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- D. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- F. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- G. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- H. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- C. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- D. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
- 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
- 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
- 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
- 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- E. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

- 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
- 7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa) 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.
- B. See Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 8. Grinnell Corp.
 - 9. GS Metals Corp.
 - 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 14. Tolco Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 - 3. GS Metals Corp.
 - 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 6. Tolco Inc.
 - 7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type [zinc-coated] [stainless] steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).

- 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
- 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
- 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
- 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
- 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
 - Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with barjoist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

- 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
- 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 - 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use [powder-actuated fasteners] [or] [mechanical-expansion anchors] instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

- 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
- 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, [NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)] <Insert other> and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

- b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
- c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
- 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
- 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
- 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

- 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
- 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
- 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the requirements and procedures total mechanical systems testing, adjusting, and balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results.
- B. Test, adjust, and balance the following mechanical systems:
 - 1. Supply air systems;
 - 2. Return air systems;
 - 3. Exhaust air systems;
 - 4. Verify temperature control system operation.
- C. Test systems for proper sound and vibration levels.
- D. This Section does not include:
 - 1. Specifications for materials for patching mechanical systems;
 - 2. Specifications for materials and installation of adjusting and balancing devices. If devices must be added to achieve proper adjusting and balancing, refer to the respective system sections for materials and installation requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.
- F. Test: To determine quantitative performance of equipment.
- G. Adjust: To regulate the specified fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment (e.g., reduce fan speed, throttling).

- H. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system submains, branches, and terminals according to specified design quantities.
- I. Procedure: Standardized approach and execution of sequence of work operations to yield reproducible results.
- J. Report forms: Test data sheets arranged for collecting test data in logical order for submission and review. These data should also form the permanent record to be used as the basis for required future testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- K. Terminal: The point where the controlled fluid enters or leaves the distribution system. These are supply inlets on water terminals, supply outlets on air terminals, return outlets on water terminals, and exhaust or return inlets on air terminals such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and hoods.
- L. Main: Duct or pipe containing the system's major or entire fluid flow.
- M. Submain: Duct containing part of the systems' capacity and serving two or more branch mains.
- N. Branch main: Duct serving two or more terminals.
- O. Branch: Duct serving a single terminal.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC,
 - 2. NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect

- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

- J. Determine best locations in main and branch ductwork for most accurate duct traverses.
- K. Place outlet dampers in the full open position.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" ASHRAE 111 or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.

- d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
- 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
- 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
- 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
- 6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
- 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

- 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
- 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/3 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.9 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing.

Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.

- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 3. Terminal units.
 - 4. Balancing stations.
 - 5. Position of balancing devices.

3.11 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 400 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 400 psig.
 - 3. Liquid Lines: 400 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Solenoid valves.
 - 3. Filter dryers.
 - 4. Strainers.
 - 5. Pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitti5g sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch .
 - 2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to

ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS
 - A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L (ASTM B 88M, Type A or B).
 - B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
 - D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
 - E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
 - F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.

- 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
- 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Service Valves:
 - 1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
 - 2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
 - 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 - 4. End Connections: Copper spring.
 - 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- B. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 - 2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 - 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 - 5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 - 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- C. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
 - 1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 - 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 - 4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 - 5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
 - 6. Superheat: Nonadjustable.
 - 7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
 - 8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 - 9. Working Pressure Rating: 450 psig .
- D. Straight-Type Strainers:
 - 1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
 - 3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 - 4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- E. Angle-Type Strainers:
 - 1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 - 2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
 - 3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.

- 4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
- 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
- 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).
- F. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
 - 1. Body: Forged brass.
 - 2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
 - 3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
 - 4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
 - 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
- G. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
 - 1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
 - 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 - 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
 - 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
 - 5. End Connections: Socket.
 - 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 - 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
 - 8. Rated Flow: See Schedule on Drawings.
 - 9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- H. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
 - 1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
 - 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 - 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
 - 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
 - 5. End Connections: Socket.
 - 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 - 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
 - 8. Rated Flow: See Drawings on Schedule.
 - 9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- I. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.
 - 1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 - 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
 - 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 - 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
 - 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.
 - 5. Or approved equal.
- C. ASHRAE 34, R-10A

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A
 - A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
 - B. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type K, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
 - C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- C. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- D. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

- E. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- F. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- G. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- H. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
 - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Compressor.
- I. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- J. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- K. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:
 - 1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
 - 2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
 - 3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
 - 4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
 - 5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.

- 6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.
- R. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.
- S. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- T. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of fullthickness insulation.
- U. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- 3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION
 - A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
 - D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 - E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
 - G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.
 - H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1/2 :Maximum span, 60 inches minimum rod size, 1/4 inch
 - 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch
 - 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 - 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 - 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.

- b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
- c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
- d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
 - 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 - 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 - 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
 - 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 2. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 3. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 - 4. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Nonmetal Ducts" for fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset fiberreinforced plastic ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-Up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams -Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible."

2.2 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - f. Or approved equal.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints -

Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger Than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with buttwelded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: [3 inches (76 mm)] [4 inches (102 mm)] [6 inches (152 mm)].
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 - 10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
 - 6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

- 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
- 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
- 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and

Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pullout, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.
- 3.6 DUCT CLEANING
 - A. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).

3.7 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
- 3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE
 - A. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa)
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa)
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- B. Return Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- C. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative [2-inch wg (500 Pa).

- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- E. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

- 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- F. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 - 2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Turning vanes.
 - 4. Flexible connectors.
 - 5. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Manual volume damper installations.
 - b. Control damper installations.
 - c. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 9. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - 10. Ruskin Company.
 - 11. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 12. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 13. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm (10 m/s).
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg (0.5 kPa).
- E. Frame: [0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, [center-pivoted,] maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, [0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum] [0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick aluminum sheet] [noncombustible, tear-resistant, neoprene-coated fiberglass] with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: [Felt] [Vinyl foam] [Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked] [Neoprene, mechanically locked].

- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Electric actuators.
 - 4. Chain pulls.
 - 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage (1.0-mm) minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches (152 mm) minimum.
 - 6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
 - 7. Screen Material: Galvanized.
 - 8. Screen Type: Insect.
 - 9. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - i. Trox USA Inc.
 - j. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - k. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Standard leakage rating with linkage outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:

- a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
- b. Mitered and welded corners.
- c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
- 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
- 6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. JACKSHAFT:

- 1. Size: 1-inch (25-mm) diameter.
- 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
- 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- C. Damper Hardware:
 - 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut.
 - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 - 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 6. Or approved equal.

- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall.
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to [48 inches (1200 mm)] <Insert dimension> wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 5. Or approved equal.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip [3-1/2 inches (89 mm)] [5-3/4 inches (146 mm)] wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

2.6 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- H. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 34 23 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Centrifugal up blast roof ventilators.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounting centrifugal ventilators.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- C. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Loren Cook Company.
 - 2. Greenheck.
 - 3. Penn Ventilation.
 - 4. Or approved equal.
- D. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.
- E. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle round, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
 - 1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
- F. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- G. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
 - 1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 - 4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- H. Accessories:
 - 1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 - 2. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, back draft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
- I. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 - 1. Configuration: provide adapta curb to mount new exhaust fan on top of existing roof curb.
 - 2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
 - 3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
 - 4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 - 5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTING CENTRIFUGAL VENTILATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Loren Cook Company.
 - 2. Greenheck.
 - 3. Penn Ventilation.
 - 4. Or approved equal.
- D. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.
- E. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- F. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- G. Grille: Painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- H. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- I. Accessories:
 - 1. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
 - 2. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
 - 3. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
 - 4. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainlesssteel springs, and fusible link.
 - 5. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
 - 6. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.

Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with 2" galvanized steel straps see details and notes on the plans.
- C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure using 2" galvanized steel straps.
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- F. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- G. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- H. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- I. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

- 10.
- Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above. 11.
- Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls Β. and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

SECTION 23 63 13 - AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS - VARIABLE SPEED

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged, air-cooled condensing units – variable speed for outdoor installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Wiring diagrams: Submit ladder-type wiring diagrams for power and control wiring required for final installation of heat pump units and controls. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
- C. Operation and maintenance data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each heat pump unit, control, and accessory; including "trouble shooting" maintenance guide; plus servicing, and preventative maintenance procedures and schedule. Include this data and product data in maintenance manual in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of heat pump units, of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Trane Co. (The); Worldwide Applied Systems Group.
 - 2. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.

AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS

- 3. Lennox Industries.
- 4. Rheem Manufacturing.
- 5. Or approved equal.

2.2 RESIDENTIAL AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

- A. General: factory-assembled and tested air-cooled condensing units, consisting of compressor, condenser coil, fan, motor, refrigerant reservoir, and operating controls. Capacity and electrical characteristics are scheduled on the Drawings.
- B. Casing: galvanized steel finished with baked enamel, complete with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Unit shall be complete with brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- C. Compressor: hermetically sealed with built-in overloads and vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal and current sensitive overload devices, internal high-pressure protection, high and low pressure cutout switches, start capacitor and relay, 2-pole contactor, crankcase heater, and temperature actuated switch and timer to prevent compressor rapid cycle.

Compressor shall utilize R-410A refrigerant.

Unit shall have a variable speed digital scroll compressor with inverter technology capable of modulating compressor capacity down to 50%-60% of maximum capacity.

- D. Condenser: coil shall have copper tubes and aluminum fins, or aluminum tubes and aluminum fins; complete with liquid accumulator and liquid subcooler. Aluminum propeller fan shall be direct driven, with permanently lubricated fan motor having thermal overload protection.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Low-voltage thermostat and subbase to control heat pump unit and evaporator fan.
 - 2. Precharged and insulated suction and liquid tubing of length indicated.
 - 3. Head pressure control to modulate condenser fan motor speed for low ambient conditions.
 - 4. Low-voltage control transformer.
 - 5 Factory installed high capacity drier.
 - 6. Factory installed and piped expansion valve with sensing bulb located on suction line.
 - 7. Factory installed solid state time/temperature defrost controller and thermostat.

- 8. Furnish factory fabricated hail guard on outdoor condensing unit coil.
- 9. Provide vandal proof condensing unit guard (cage assembly) to prevent theft of heat pump unit. Provide keyed lock(s) for cage.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate air-cooled condensers according to ARI 460.
- B. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install condensing units in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations indicated, and maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- B. Support:
 - 1. Install ground-mounted condensing units on 4" thick reinforced concrete pad, 4" larger on each side than heat pump unit. Concrete is specified in other Divisions. Coordinate installation of anchoring devices.
 - 2. Residential Units: Connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to unit's quickconnect fittings. Run tubing so as not to interfere with access to unit.
 - a. Install furnished accessories.
 - 3. Air-Cooled Condensing Units: Connect refrigerant piping to unit; maintain required access to unit.
 - a. Low-voltage wiring. All low voltage wiring between air-handling unit, heat pump unit and sensors shall be in metal conduit. Provide flexible conduit at all equipment connections.
- C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for services and maintenance.
- D. Refrigerant Piping: Connect piping to unit with pressure relief, service valve, filterdryer, and moisture indicator on each refrigerant-circuit liquid line. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping".

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

- 1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
- 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Complete manufacturer's starting checklist.
- 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- 5. Verify proper airflow over coils.
- B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning air-cooled condensers and retest as specified above.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized service representative to provide start-up service and to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of heat pump units.
- B. Start-up heat pump units, in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Train Owner's personnel on start-up and shutdown procedures, troubleshooting procedures, servicing, and preventative maintenance schedule and procedures. Review with the Owner's personnel, the data contained in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division One.

1. Schedule training with Owner, provide at least 7-day prior notice to Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 23 63 13

SECTION 23 81 26 – AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes direct expansion split-system air-handling units consisting of evaporator, fan, cooling coil and casing. Units are designed for concealed indoor mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each unit indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials and workmanship within five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Trane Co. (the): Unitary Products Group.
 - 2. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div. of Carrier Corp.
 - 3. Lennox Industries Inc.
 - 4. York International Corp.
 - 5. Or approved equal

2.2 EVAPORATOR-FAN UNIT

- A. Concealed Unit Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 - 1. Insulation: Foil Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 - 2. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
 - 3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
- C. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, electric-resistance heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
- D. Evaporator Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
- E. Fan Motor: Variable speed with ECM motor.
- F. Filters: 2 inch (25 mm) thick, in fiberboard frames with ASHRAE 52.2 MERV rating of 6 or higher.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure and ductwork.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

- B. Connect supply and return water coil with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- C. Connect supply and return condenser connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- D. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect[, test, and adjust] field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections[, and to assist in field testing]. Report results in writing.
- B. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new components, and retest.
- D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 81 26

SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

- 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
- 4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for

Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- C. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW, THHN-THWN.
- E. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

- 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
- 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
- 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
- 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS
 - A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
 - B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS
 - A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
 - Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, type MC.
 - C. Feeders concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: TYPE THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, type AC
 - D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
 - E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - F. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - G. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - I. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - J. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - K. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

- L. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- M. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- N. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.

- 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19
SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Common ground bonding with lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
 - 3. Ground rings.
 - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
 - 5. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
 - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NETA MTS
 - a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONDUCTORS
 - A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
 - 1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
 - 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding. If wood, use pressuretreated fir or cypress or cedar.
 - D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6 by 50 mm) in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
 - 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches (1200 mm) long.
 - 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING OVERHEAD LINES

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Install 2 parallel ground rods if resistance to ground by a single, ground-rod electrode exceeds 25 ohms.
- C. Drive ground rods until tops are 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade in undisturbed earth.
- D. Ground-Rod Connections: Install bolted connectors for underground connections and connections to rods.
- E. Lightning Arrester Grounding Conductors: Separate from other grounding conductors.
- F. Secondary Neutral and Transformer Enclosure: Interconnect and connect to grounding conductor.
- G. Protect grounding conductors running on surface of wood poles with molding extended from grade level up to and through communication service and transformer spaces.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-

shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 - 9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to ductmounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch (6-by-50-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
 - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- H. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.

- 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least onerod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
 - 1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.
- I. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.

- 1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
- 2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building foundation.
- J. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
 - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum groundresistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.

- 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
- 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
- 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
- 5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
- 6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.

- d. GS Metals Corp.
- e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- g. Wesanco, Inc.
- 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
- 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
- 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiberresin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least 1 surface.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
 - d. Seasafe, Inc.
 - 3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 - 4. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles except metal items may be stainless steel.
 - 5. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.

- 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
- 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
- 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
- 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa) 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
 - A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
 - B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
 - C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
 - E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
 - F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
 - H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 - I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
 - B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.

- 2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
 - a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - b. Frame and cover design.
 - c. Grounding details.
 - d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
 - e. Joint details.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For nonmetallic wireways and surface raceways with factory-applied texture and color finishes.
 - 1. Size: 12"
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required for nonmetallic wireways and surface raceways, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Size: 12"
- E. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflex Inc.

- 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
- 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
- 5. Electri-Flex Co.
- 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
- 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
- 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
- 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
- C. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- D. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- E. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
- G. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- H. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- J. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw type.
 - 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- K. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.

- 3. Arnco Corporation.
- 4. CANTEX Inc.
- 5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
- 6. Condux International, Inc.
- 7. ElecSYS, Inc.
- 8. Electri-Flex Co.
- 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- 10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
- 11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
- 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- C. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- D. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. LFNC: UL 1660.
- F. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- G. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hoffman.
 - 2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.
- D. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.
- E. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standardcolors.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
 - b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
 - d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - e. Panduit Corp.

- f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
- g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 - 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 - 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes: Sheet metal, fully adjustable rectangular.
- G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

- K. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 1. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
 - 2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
 - 6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 - 7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation.
 - d. NewBasis.
- C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheetmolded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester-resin enclosure joined to polymer-concrete top ring or frame.

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Christy Concrete Products.
 - d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.
- D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of polymer concrete.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carson Industries LLC.
 - b. Christy Concrete Products.
 - c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.

2.8 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.9 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
 - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: PVC coated Rigid steel conduit .
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit, EMT
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4x.

- 6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:
 - a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
 - b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer-concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
 - c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) vertical loading.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4x, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

- 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
- 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).
 - 1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
 - 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
 - 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

- 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
- 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
- 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
- 6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boottype flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
 - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weatherand chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- 2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS
 - A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- C. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels: Cut from 0.014-inch- (0.35-mm-) thick aluminum sheet, with stamped, embossed, or scribed legend, and fitted with tabs and matching slots for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.
- D. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking nylon tie fastener.
- E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and polyester or nylon tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mils (0.102 mm) thick.
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

 Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.6 kg), minimum.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- 1. Exterior Concrete, Stucco, and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry):
 - a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Exterior concrete and masonry primer.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- 2. Exterior Concrete Unit Masonry:
 - a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a block filler.
 - 1) Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- 3. Exterior Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.
- 4. Exterior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):
 - a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Exterior zinc-coated metal primer.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.
- 5. Interior Concrete and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry):
 - a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Interior concrete and masonry primer.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss alkyd enamel.
- 6. Interior Concrete Unit Masonry:
 - a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a block filler.
 - 1) Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- 7. Interior Gypsum Board:
 - a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- 8. Interior Ferrous Metal:
- a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- 9. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):
 - a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
 - 2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
 - 3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
 - 4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
 - 6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
 - 7. Control Wiring: Green and red.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.

- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connection.
 - 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- I. Instruction Signs:
 - 1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
 - 2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-)

high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

- b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - d. Transformers.
 - e. Electrical substations.
 - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - g. Motor-control centers.
 - h. Disconnect switches.
 - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - j. Motor starters.
 - k. Push-button stations.
 - I. Power transfer equipment.
 - m. Contactors.
 - n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - o. Battery inverter units.
 - p. Battery racks.
 - q. Power-generating units.
 - r. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
 - s. Master clock and program equipment.
 - t. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
 - u. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
 - v. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
 - w. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
 - x. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - y. Uninterruptible power supply equipment.
 - z. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
- J. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
 - 4. Wall-box motion sensors.
 - 5. Isolated-ground receptacles.
 - 6. Hospital-grade receptacles.
 - 7. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 8. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 9. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
 - 10. Communications outlets.
 - 11. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 - 12. Cord and plug sets.
 - 13. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described in subparagraphs below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Service/Power Poles: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
 - 2. Floor Service Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one .
 - 3. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.
 - 4. TVSS Receptacles: One for every 10 of each type installed, but no fewer than two of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- B. Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498 Supplement SD.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 8300 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL8310 (single), HBL8300H (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 8310 (single), 8300 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 9301-HG (single), 9300-HG (duplex).
- C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; CR 5253IG.
 - b. Leviton; 5362-IG.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; IG6300.

- 3. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- D. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; TR8300.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
 - c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.
 - 3. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
- C. Hospital-Grade, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; HGF20.
 - b. Hubbell; HGF8300.
 - c. Leviton; 6898-HG.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 2091-SHG.
- 2.4 TVSS RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.
 - 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
 - 2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."
- B. Duplex TVSS Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5362BLS.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5362SA.
 - c. Leviton; 5380.
 - 3. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.
- C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; IG5362BLS.
 - b. Hubbell; IG5362SA.
 - c. Leviton; 5380-IG.
 - 3. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- D. Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles: Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 8300BLS.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL8362SA.
 - c. Leviton; 8380.
 - 3. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.

- E. Isolated-Ground, Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; IG8300HGBLS.
 - b. Hubbell; IG8362SA.
 - c. Leviton; 8380-IG.
 - 3. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R. Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.5 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION RECEPTACLES

- A. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1010.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 - b. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - c. Killark; a division of Hubbell Inc.

2.6 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; L520R.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
 - c. Leviton; 2310.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.
- B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; IG2310.
 - b. Leviton; 2310-IG.
- 3. Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.7 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
 - 1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
 - 2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanizedsteel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.8 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 - 1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
 - 2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.9 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).

- b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
- c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
- d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
 - 3. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
 - 3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
 - c. Leviton; 1257.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.
- F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
 - c. Leviton; 1257L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.10 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 - 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.
- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.11 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

- A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
 - 1. Continuously adjustable slider, 5 A.
 - 2. Three-speed adjustable slider, 1.5 A.

2.12 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting thick anodized aluminum.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.13 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Rectangular, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.14 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2. Wiremold Company (The).
- C. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- D. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- E. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.15 SERVICE POLES

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
 - 1. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch- (65-mm-) square cross section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches (150 mm) above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
 - 2. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
 - 3. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard painted finish and trim combination.
 - 4. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 3 or 5 voice and data communication cables.

5. Power Receptacles: Two duplex, 20-A, heavy-duty, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R units.

2.16 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
 - 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
 - 2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
 - 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 - 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 - 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches and enclosed controllers.
 - 2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
 - 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
 - 6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

- 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
- 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
- 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
- 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
 - 1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
 - 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
 - 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
 - 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Service Entrance: Class L, fast acting.
 - 2. Feeders: Class L, fast acting.
 - 3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 4. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
 - 5. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Receptacle switches.
 - 4. Shunt trip switches.
 - 5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 6. Molded-case switches.
 - 7. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

- 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D Field quality-control reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E Manufacturer's field service report.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise onsite testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- F. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 - 7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
 - 9. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- F. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 - 6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 7. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.3 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

- 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
- 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
- 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 240-V ac, 30, 60, 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: 240-V ac, 30, 60, 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Interlocking Linkage: Provided between the receptacle and switch mechanism to prevent inserting or removing plug while switch is in the on position, inserting any plug other than specified, and turning switch on if an incorrect plug is inserted or correct plug has not been fully inserted into the receptacle.
- F. Receptacle: Polarized, three-phase, four-wire receptacle (fourth wire connected to enclosure ground lug).

2.4 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawingsor comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.
- D. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power transformer of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
 - 2. Oiltight red ON pilot light.
 - 3. Isolated neutral lug; 100 percent rating.

- 4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
- 5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
- 6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120-V ac coil voltage.
- 7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- D. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- E. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with frontmounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- F. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I²t response.
- G. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- H. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiterstyle fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- I. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

- J. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- K. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, selfpowered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 7. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - 8. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
 - 9. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
 - 10. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
 - 11. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
 - 12. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered.

2.6 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and shortcircuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- D. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.

- 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
- 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
- 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
- 5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
- 6. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
- 7. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
- 8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.
- 9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
- 10. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
- 11. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered.

2.7 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel..
 - 3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

- b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
- c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

SECTION 32 31 13 CHAIN-LINK FENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes chain-link fences and swing gates.
- 1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate framework shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7:
 - 1. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F 1043 for framework up to 12 feet (3.66 m) high, or as shown on drawings and post spacing not to exceed 10 feet (3 m) material Group IA, ASTM F 1043, Schedule 40 Steel pipe or as shown on the drawings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence and gate, from manufacturer.
- D. Product Test Reports: For framing strength according to ASTM F 1043.
- E. Operation and maintenance data.
- F. Sample of special warranty.
- G. Signed and Sealed foundation shop drawings prepared by a Florida Registered P.E.
- 1.04 WARRANTY
 - A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer & Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC
 - A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist. Comply with CLFMI Product Manual and with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - Steel Wire Fabric: Wire with a diameter of 0.192 inch (4.88 mm).
 a. Zinc-Coated Fabric: ASTM A 392, Type II, Class 2, 2.0 oz./sq. ft. (610 g/sq. m)] with zinc coating applied before weaving.

2.02 FENCE FRAMING

- A. Posts and Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043 for framing, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043 based on the following:
 - 1. Fence Height: 8'-0".
 - Heavy Industrial Strength: Material Group IA, round steel pipe, Schedule 40

 Line Post: 4.0 inches (102 mm) in diameter
 - b. End, Corner and Pull Post: 4.0 inches (102 mm) in diameter.
 - 3. Horizontal Framework Members: Intermediate, top and, bottom rails complying with ASTM F 1043.
 - 4. Truss Rod Assemblies: Comply with ASTM F 1043.
 - 5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framing:
 - a. Type A zinc coating.
 - b. Type B zinc with organic overcoat.
 - c. External, Type B zinc with organic overcoat and internal, Type D zincpigmented coating.
 - d. Type C, Zn-5-Al-MM alloy coating.
 - e. Coatings: Any coating above.

2.03 FITTINGS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.
- B. Finish:
 - 1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. (366 g /sq. m) zinc.

2.04 Gates

- A. General: Provide gate of width and height to match fence.
 - 1. Finish: Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. (366 g /sq. m) zinc.
 - 2. Lockable hasp for pad lock.

PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Mark locations of fence lines, and terminal posts.
- D. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements indicated and according to drawings.
- E. Post Setting:
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with anchorage devices.
- F. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, per ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of as indicated on Drawings.

- G. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly as indicated on the drawings.
- H. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to inside of enclosing framework. See drawings for distance from steel angle stop at floor.
- I. Set all post in 3000 PSI concrete as shown on drawings if not shown on drawings as required by wind load and provide signed and sealed shop drawings prepared by a Florida Registered Professional Engineer..

END OF SECTION 32 31 13